



# 67th Annual Convention of the E.L.S.

ST. JOHN, 16, 17

30 Verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

31 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but when she hath born her babe, her sorrow is turned into joy, because she hath borne a man into the world.

32 And now is my sorrow, because of you; but I shall rejoice, because the world shall receive you, because I shall no longer see you, but the world shall see you, because ye shall bear witness, that I have sent you.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation; but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER 17

1 These things said Jesus, and went forth, and he that loved him went with him, and they came unto the garden of Gethsemane, and Jesus said unto them, I am troubled, because I have here to do, and I am alone; but ye stand here, and keep watch with me.

2 And he took a stone, and cast it to the ground, and said, I will not drink of this cup, which the Father hath sent me to drink; but my will is not mine own, but the Father's.

3 And another cup he prayed for, and said, Father, if thou wilt, take this cup from me; nevertheless not my will, but thine be done.

4 And he said unto them, I have now sent you into the world, and ye shall be witnesses unto all men, that I have sent you.

5 And now I have sent you into the world, and ye shall be witnesses unto all men, that I have sent you.

6 I have sent you into the world, and ye shall be witnesses unto all men, that I have sent you.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast said me are of thee, the words which thou gavest them, and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and didst send me.

## ESSAY:

Holy Scripture is the Word of God

## ESSAYIST:

Dr. Neelak Tjernagel

BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE

MANKATO, MINNESOTA

JUNE 17-22, 1984

**67th REPORT  
REGULAR CONVENTION  
of the  
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**

**and the  
28th Annual Meeting of the  
BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE  
CORPORATION**

Convention Theme:  
**"THY WORD IS TRUTH"**  
John 17:17

Essay: "Holy Scripture is  
The Word of God"  
Essayist: Dr. Neelak S. Tjernagel

**Compiled by  
Alf Merseth, Secretary**

**Held at  
BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE  
Mankato, Minnesota 56001  
June 17-22, 1984**



## CONVENTION FOCUS

*“Thy  
Word  
Is  
Truth”*

John 17:17

These words are, of course, the words of our Savior as He speaks to His Father in His High Priestly Prayer.

This is “Thy Word” Jesus says to His Father because, as the Scripture testifies, “All Scripture is given by inspiration of God” (2 Timothy 3:16). It is God’s Word because the Holy Spirit of God, “in a miraculous way, breathed into the minds of the writers the very thoughts they should express, and the very words they should use” (ELS Catechism, Question 4, p. 29).

Since it is the Word of the Almighty and Eternal God, therefore it is “The Truth.” Of that God, who is the author of the Scriptures, the Scriptures themselves testify that He is a God “that cannot lie,” (Titus 1:2) and again that it was “impossible for God to lie” (Hebrews 6:18).

These are the focal points of the convention essay prepared and delivered by Dr. N. S. Tjernagel entitled “HOLY SCRIPTURE IS THE WORD OF GOD.” In this essay Dr. Tjernagel testifies to the inspiration and the truth of God’s Word in words such as these:

“We believe, teach, and confess that Holy Scripture is the Word of God. We believe that the Bible is a self-authenticating account of the acts of God and His dealings with mankind. It includes a revelation of the law of God and the proclamation of his grace and love to sinners. The biblical record begins in the Old Testament with the story of creation and the fall of man

and culminates in the New Testament with the birth, the sacrificial death, and the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. Since Christians believe that an omniscient God cannot err, they regard the Bible as a written word that is absolutely true in everything that it says."

and again words such as these:

"We confess that we accept the Bible on its own terms, taking it for what it says that it is, namely, the true, authoritative and saving Word of God. We believe that the inerrant words and thoughts recorded by Moses, the prophets, the evangelists, and the apostles under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost are true and that they are worthy of acceptance as the pure and infallible Word of God. We accept Jesus Christ as the incarnate Word of God and honor both the Old and New Testaments in their entirety as the literary vehicles through which God has spoken to mankind."

This essay is printed in its entirety in these proceedings for your study and edification.

Alf Merseth, secretary  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod

## THE CONVENTION DAY BY DAY



Synod Sunday Worship

### SYNOD SUNDAY June 17, 1984

The auditorium was well filled with worshippers on Synod Sunday morning for the Festival Service in commemoration of the centennial of the birth of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker, President of Bethany Lutheran College 1930-1950.

Prof. J. B. Madson was the speaker. He used as his text the familiar Bethany incident on which the name of Bethany College as well as its motto is based—Jesus visit with Martha and Mary in the village of Bethany. On the basis of his theme, "Of One Thing There is Need," he spoke briefly of the background which led to the Lord uttering this much used statement and reminded the assembly that this Scripture surely was a constant and a lasting influence on the life and activity of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker as a theologian and an educator.

The message to Mary and Martha, as it is also to us, was, first of all, a message of the law showing us how much we need to listen to our Lord, showing us our need for forgiveness of our sins, showing us our need for the righteousness of another because we have no righteousness of our own.

Secondly, it is a message of the Gospel showing us the forgiveness of sins, the salvation and the righteousness prepared and given freely by Jesus Christ through faith. We must truly be ready to hear this message and to say with the hymn writer:

"Speak, O Lord, Thy servant heareth,  
To Thy word I now give heed;  
Life and spirit Thy word beareth,  
All Thy word is truth indeed;  
Death's dread power in me is rife;  
Jesus, may Thy word of life  
Fill my soul with love's strong fervor,  
That I cling to Thee for ever. (Hymnary 260, v.1)

President Orvick welcomed the worshippers and introduced Dr. John Ylvisaker, a son of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker, who expressed the thanks of the family to the Synod, the college and the morning assembly.

President Marvin Meyer welcomed the convention on behalf of Bethany Lutheran College.



**Officiants: E. Teigen, G. Orvick, J. Madson**

At 2:30 p.m. on Synod Sunday the graduation service for Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary was held in the Bethany College Chapel.

The Rev. Robert McMiller used Acts 20:28 as his text and spoke to the graduating seniors about "The Responsibilities And The Joys Of The Pastoral Office."

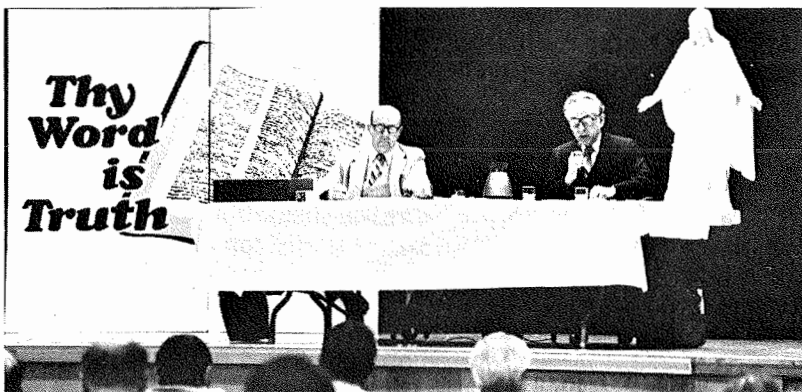
The Rev. John Moldstad, chairman of the Board of Regents, presented diplomas to Darryl Bakke, Thomas Fox, Daniel Larson, Daniel McMiller, Kenneth Mellon and Steven Sparley.

President Orvick welcomed the graduates into the clergy of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.



Graduates (left to right): Steven Sparley, Darryl Bakke, Kenneth Mellon, Daniel Larson, Thomas Fox, Daniel McMiller. Back row: Rev. Robert McMiller, Pres. Wilhelm Petersen, Rev. John Moldstad.

## MONDAY June 18



Convention in Session

The Rev. David Nelson, the convention chaplain, had planned the devotions around the convention theme "Thy Word Is Truth."

The chaplain conducted the Monday morning devotion which was based on 2 Peter 1:21. He addressed himself to the theme: "The Inspiration of Scripture." The Bible is not the words or the thoughts of men. The Bible is not the ideas of men, but has been inspired by God. God himself guided and directed the message. God caused these holy men to write what they wrote. Man's ideas



may become obsolete but God never changes nor does His inspired word. The promises of eternal salvation are as sure as God's inspired word is sure.

After President Orvick had welcomed the assembled pastors, delegates and visitors, Secretary Merseth called the roll to which 54 permanent voting members and 29 permanent advisory members either responded or were present by the end of the first working day.

In its first report the Credentials Committee recommended the seating of 75 delegates that had been elected and certified by their congregations. These were seated and President Orvick declared the 67th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the 28th Annual Meeting of the Bethany Lutheran College Corporation to be in session in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

President Orvick presented his message and his report to the convention and the convention's working committees were elected.

The Rev. Russel Halvorson conducted the afternoon devotion. He read Psalm 119:1-16 and led the assembly in prayer.

Additional delegates were seated, bringing the number to 94. The convention assigned the work to its working committees and recessed so that its committees could meet for the remainder of the afternoon and evening to begin preparing resolutions for the convention's consideration.

## **TUESDAY June 19**

The "Efficacy Of Scripture" was the theme emphasized by the Rev. Larry Vinton of Marietta, Georgia who conducted the Tuesday morning devotion. His text was 2 Timothy 3:15-16. The Word of God is the only word in the world which has the power to convict, to convert and to change a man's whole life. We have this word. We have it unadulterated and unspoiled in all its purity.

During the morning session the convention considered the report of its Synodical Membership Committee. Seven pastors and one professor were received as permanent members and five congregations were accepted into membership in the Synod. The convention decided to divide the work of its Board for Missions and to elect a Board for Home Missions and a Board for Foreign Missions.

Before noon lunch the convention elected its president and vice president for the next two years.

The Rev. Bradley Homan conducted the afternoon devotion. He read Psalm 119:17-32 and led the assembly in prayer.

The convention elected its secretary and treasurer for the next

two years. The officers elected were: President, George Orvick; Vice President, Norman Madson; Secretary, Alf Merseth; Treasurer, Leroy Meyer.

The convention heard a mission presentation and considered the report of its Committee on Missions. The convention also considered the reports of its Committee on Doctrine, its Committee on Pastoral Conference Records and its Committee on Publications.

## **WEDNESDAY June 20**

"The Central Truth Of Scripture" was the theme that the Rev. Gregory Haugen addressed on Wednesday morning on the basis of John 20:30-31. The whole of Scripture points to its central truth—Jesus Christ. This is the most important truth because Christ, the true Son of God and the true Son of man did everything necessary for our salvation. This is the message of Scripture.

Dr. N. S. Tjernagel, Rochester, New York, began reading his essay entitled "Holy Scripture Is The Word Of God."

President Carl Mischke, President of the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod was introduced and addressed the convention and brought greeting from our sister synod.

Stewardship Counselor, the Rev. Paul Schneider, addressed the convention and the convention began considering the report of its Committee on Finances, and continued consideration of the report of its Committee on Miscellaneous Matters.



**The Rev. Herman Preus**



**The Rev. and Mrs. Herman Preus**



**The Rev. and Mrs. Neelak Tjernagel**



**The Rev. and Mrs. Raymond Branstad**



**The Rev. and Mrs. Norman Madson**

Before recess a special anniversary service was conducted in honor of the following anniversaries of ordination: The Rev. H. A. Preus, 70; Dr. N. S. Tjernagel, 50; The Rev. R. M. Branstad, 40; and the Rev. N. A. Madson, 25. The Rev. Hugo Handberg conducted the service. He used as his text Acts 26:22-23. He reviewed the ordination and the service of the honorees and emphasized how it was their Lord who gave them the strength to "Continue Unto This Day" in His service.

Before recessing for the evening the convention elected its Nominations Committee for the 1985 convention.

On Wednesday evening the convention communion service was conducted at Mt. Olive Lutheran Church. Pastor Frederick Stubenvoll was the speaker. He used as his text Ephesians 2:1-9 and addressed the theme "Saved by Grace."

## **THURSDAY June 21**

The Rev. John Dukleth conducted the Thursday morning devotion. "Law and Gospel In the Scriptures," was the theme he addressed on the basis of Mark 16:16. Both these principal doctrines of Scripture are found in both the Old and the New Testament.

Dr. N. S. Tjernagel concluded the reading of his essay. He was thanked for his presentation and discussion followed.

President Marvin Meyer of Bethany Lutheran College and President Wilhelm Petersen of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary addressed the convention in an optimistic vein, after which the convention considered the report of its Committee on Higher Education.

A report was also given by the chairman of the committee for the special Synod-wide offering for Home Missions.

The Thursday afternoon devotion was conducted by the Rev. Glenn Obenberger who read Psalm 119:97-112 and led the assembly in prayer.

The convention considered the report of its Committee on Education and Youth, continued its consideration of the report of its Committee on Miscellaneous Matters, and resolved to return at 7:00 p.m. for an evening session.

Thursday evening the convention considered the report of its Committee on Christian Service, its Committee on the President's Message and Report and its Committee on Resolutions. It completed the consideration of its Committee on Miscellaneous Matters and heard final reports from its Committee on Credentials and its Committee on Minutes.

President Orvick thanked the assembled pastors and delegates for a good convention.

The resolution to adjourn was passed at 8:22 p.m. on Thursday June 21, 1984 and President Orvick declared the 67th Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the 28th Annual Meeting of the Bethany College Corporation to be adjourned in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

The Rev. David Thompson conducted the closing devotion. The assembly sang the hymn: "Speak, O Lord, Thy Servant Hear-eth." Pastor Thompson spoke briefly on the theme: "The Studious Use Of Scripture" and led the assembly in a closing prayer.

Alf Merseth, secretary  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod

## ROLL CALL

### A. PERMANENT MEMBERS (Pastors serving member congregations)

Present at this convention:

P. Anderson, R. Branstad, J. Burkhardt, R. Carter, R. Dale, J. Dalke, M. Doepel, J. Dukleth, E. Ekhoft, G. Faleide, D. Faugstad, R. Fehr, C. Ferkenstad, W. Frick, W. Granke, G. Guldberg, T. Gullixson, D. Haeuser, R. Halvorsen, W. Halvorsen, H. Handberg, N. Harstad, G. Haugen, P. Haugen, B. Homan, C. Keeler, M. Krentz, J. Krikava, J. Krueger, H. Larson, R. Long, M. Luttman, N. Madson, P. Madson, M. Marozick, R. Mathison, R. McMiller, A. Merseth, N. Merseth, J. Moldstad, Jr., J. Moldstad, Sr., R. Moldstad, D. Nelson, R. Newgard, G. Obenberger, J. Olsen, G. Orvick, J. Petersen, P. Petersen, S. Petersen, T. Petersen, S. Quist, D. Schlicht, J. Schmidt, K. Schmidt, P. Schneider, J. Shep, T. Skaaland, J. Smith, E. Stubenvoll, F. Stubenvoll, F. Theiste, D. Thompson, H. Vetter, L. Vinton, R. Waldschmidt, J. Wilde, C. Wosje

Absent:

H. Behrens, M. Elliott, P. Jecklin, C. Rusch, G. Schmeling, H. Theiste, P. Vangen, A. Wagner, W. Werling

### B. PERMANENT ADVISORY MEMBERS (Not eligible to vote)

Pastors serving non-member congregations or groups:

Present: W. McMurdie

Absent: T. Erickson, D. Lillegard, M. Teigen

Pastors not serving congregations at this time:

Present: T. Aaberg, E. Bryant, W. Kessel, D. McElwain, F. Schmutge

Absent: E. Buhr

Pastors Emeriti:

Present: G. Gullixson, W. Gullixson, A. Harstad, A. Kuster, H. Preus, N. Tjernagel, O. Trebelhorn, M. Tveit, E. Unseth

Absent: L. Gerbhardt

Professors:

Present: M. Harstad, N. Holte, R. Honsey, T. Kuster, J. Madson, D. Metzger, M. Meyer, W. Petersen, S. Reagles, G. Reichwald, B. Teigen, E. Teigen

Christian Day School Teachers:

Present: D. Dahlke, R. Diepenbrock, L. Engel, L. Rude, T. Quick

Absent: E. Bartsch, S. Born, D. Madson, G. Treder

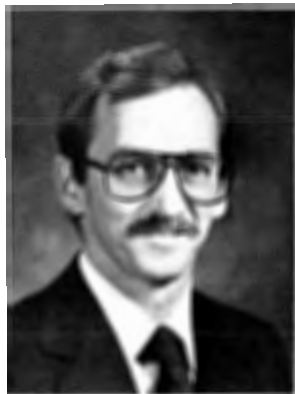
### PASTORS, TEACHERS, ADMITTED INTO PERMANENT MEMBERSHIP:

Pastors: M. Doepel, J. Dukleth, J. Krikava, G. Obenberger, T. Petersen, D. Haeuser, R. Waldschmidt

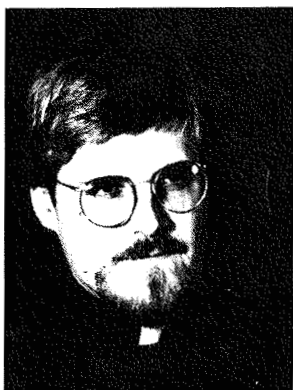
Professor: S. Reagles



The Rev. Martin Doepel



The Rev. John Dukleth



**The Rev. James Krikava**



**The Rev. Glenn Obenberger**



**The Rev. Thomas Petersen**



**The Rev. David Haeuser**



**The Rev. Robert Waldschmidt**



**Professor Steven Reagles**

**CONGREGATIONS ADMITTED INTO MEMBERSHIP:**

Trinity Lutheran, Sebastian, FL  
Nazareth Norwegian Lutheran, Trail, MN  
Good Shepherd Lutheran, Blythe, CA  
St. Paul Lutheran, Escondido, CA  
Redeemer Lutheran, Scottsville, NY



**Trinity Lutheran Church**



**St. Paul Lutheran Church**

**PASTORS EXCUSED FOR ABSENCE, LATE ARRIVAL  
OR EARLY DEPARTURE:**

Daniel Faugstad, Howard Behrens, Hans Theiste, W. Werling, M. Elliott,  
Eivind Unseth, Otto Trebelhorn, Carl Rusch, Kenneth Schmidt, Philip  
Vangen, Gaylin Schmeling, Fred Schmugge

**DELEGATES EXCUSED FOR LATE ARRIVAL OR EARLY DEPARTURE:**

Otto Blask, Lenwick Hoyord, John Mikels, Leonard Engel, Verner Arveson

# **CONGREGATIONS EXCUSED FOR HAVING NO REPRESENTATION AT THE CONVENTION:**

Our Savior's Lutheran, Elderon, WI  
 Bethel Lutheran, Live Oak, CA  
 Grace Church, Piedmont, MO  
 Our Saviour's, Madison, WI

## **1984 REPRESENTATIVES ELIGIBLE TO VOTE**

Pastor	Address	Congregation	Delegates
P. Anderson	Yelm, WA	Our Redeemer	Daniel Porter Steven Groening
H. Behrens	Chicago, IL	St. Mark's	
R. Branstad	Mayville, ND	First American	
J. Burkhardt	Escondido, CA	St. Paul	Jack M. Carlin
R. Carter	East Jordan, MI	Faith	
R. Dale	Richardson, TX	Good Shepherd	Kenneth Ring
J. Dalke	Blythe, CA	Good Shepherd	Albert Rovey Brian Wanderi Harland Hendrickson
M. Doepel	Hartland, MN	Hartland	James Hendrickson James Hanson
J. Dukleth,	Manchester Scarville, IA Scarville	Manchester Center Scarville	Nels Faugstad Conrad Faugstad Gary Carlson Norman Werner
E. Ekhoﬀ	Minneapolis, MN	King of Grace	
M. Elliott	Camarillo, CA	Faith	
D. Faugstad	Princeton, MN	Our Savior's	Robert Soule
T. Fox	Ames, IA	Bethany	
R. Fehr	Oklee, MN	Clearwater Nazareth	Oliver Hofstad Verner Arveson Howard Hanson
C. Ferkenstad	Hesperia, MI Holton, MI	Hesperia Holton	Edwin Gibson
W. Frick	Parkersburg, IA	Faith	Henry Johnson Alvin Schuck Rev. A. V. Kuster
W. Granke	Madison, WI	Grace	Jenning Pahas
G. Guldberg	Thornton, IA	Richland	
T. Gullixson	Bishop, CA	Our Savior	
D. Haeuser	Bell Garden, CA	Christ the King	
R. Moldstad	Hillman, MI	Faith	Amos Basel
R. Halvorson	Jasper, MN	Rose Dell	Otto Houg
W. Halvorson			Holger Ausen
	Luverne, MN	Bethany	Egbert Smit John Arends
H. Handberg	Parkland, WA	Parkland	Albert Langseth Herb Stark
N. Harstad	Ashland, WI	First English	
G. Haugen	Myrtle Creek, OR	St. Matthew	Harvey Ringen
	Sutherlin, OR	Christ	
P. Haugen	Belview, MN	Our Savior's	
		Rock Dell	
B. Homan	Suttons Bay, MI	First	Leroy Allington
P. Jecklin	Savannah, GA	Christ	



Pastor	Address	Congregation	Delegates
C. Keeler	Audubon, MN	Immanuel	Ronald Sieling Leslie Just
M. Krentz	Tacoma, WA	Lakewood	Edward Bryant Robert Paulson
J. Krikava	Brewster, MA	Trinity	Clifford Lloyd, Jr. Paul Chamberlin
D. Larson	Portage, WI	St. Paul's	
H. Larson	Wisconsin Dells, WI	Newport	
R. Long	San Antonio, TX	Faith	Clinton Bushacher
M. Luttman	Eau Claire, WI	Pinehurst	
	Rochester, NY	Indian Landing	Dr. N. S. Tjernagel
	Scottsville, NY	Redeemer	
N. Madson	Gaylord, MN	Norwegian Grove	Kenneth Skaro Leslie Enter
	St. Peter, MN	Norseland	Willis Anthony Owen Swenson Glenn Annexstad, Alt.
P. Madson	Ulen, MN	Calvary	Loren Larson Lyle Manthe
	Hawley, MN	Our Savior's	
M. Marozick	Burlington, MA	Pinewood	Norbert Rhinerson
R. Mathison	Minneapolis, MN	Hiawatha	
D. McMiller	Fertile, MN	First Evanger	Melvin Dale James Lehmann
	Crookston, MN	Grace	Everett Schumacher
R. McMiller	Okauchee, WI	Holy Trinity	Dale Dahlke Patrick A. Tiffany
A. Merseth	Lake Mills, IA	Lake Mills	Bernard Flugum Harlan Levorson
	Lake Mills, IA	Lime Creek	Lars Petersen
	Northwood, IA	First Shell Rock	Dale Songstad Obert Harmon
	Northwood, IA	Somber	Albin Levorson Daniel Dahlby
	Riceville, IA	Immanuel	
N. Merseth	Bloomer, WI	Good Shepherd	Darrell Hoepner Eugene Lueck
J. Moldstad, Jr.	Lake Havasu, AZ	Our Saviour	Carl Frericks
J. Moldstad, Sr.	East Grand Forks, MN	River Heights	Albert Holman
D. Nelson	Princeton, MN	Bethany	Emanuel Wiese Glen Hansen
R. Newgard	Mankato, MN	Mt. Olive	Ron Younge Dean Kluge
G. Obenberger	Lawler, IA	Saude	Kenneth Natvig
	New Hampton, IA	Jerico	Clifford Perkenstad David Anderson
J. Olsen	Vero Beach, FL	Grace	Sigfred Lysne M. Arnsmeier
G. Orvick	Madison, WI	Holy Cross	Alton Erlandson Eugene Schiller
J. Petersen	Colorado Springs, CO	St. Andrew	Walter Sack
P. Petersen	Oregon, WI	Faith	Sherman Orvick
S. Petersen	Apple Valley, MN	Heritage	John Pellingner W. Overn

Pastor	Address	Congregation	Delegates
T. Petersen	Bagley, MN Clearbrook, MN	Our Savior's Concordia	Walter Friebus Alf Holte Edwin Merseth
C. Rusch	Lengby, MN	St. Paul's	
D. Bakke	Piedmont, MO	Grace	
S. Quist	Naples, FL	Our Savior	Ed Williams
D. Schlicht	Forest City, IA Thompson, IA	Forest Zion	
G. Schmeling	Cottonwood, MN	English	Dwayne Boerner Harold Bahn Stanley Gorden Gordon Wendorff
	Tracy, MN	Zion	
J. Schmidt	Waterloo, IA	Pilgrim	
K. Schmidt	West Bend, WI	Trinity	Leonard Engel
P. Schneider	Midland, MI	Holy Scripture	Otto Henning Dale Dietsch Philip Nordlie Lee Fehr
J. Shep	Cottage Grove, WI	Western Kosh- konong	Otto Blask
T. Skaaland	Amherst Jct., WI Elderon, WI	Our Savior's Our Savior's	
J. Smith	Clintonville, WI Shawano, WI	St. Paul St. Martin	Fred Laack Bill Weatherwax
S. Sparley	Trail, MN	Mt. Olive	
E. Stubenvoll	Marinette, WI	Trinity	
F. Stubenvoll	Calmar, IA New Hampton, IA	Trinity Redeemer	Dalos Hillesland Wilmer Broer
F. Theiste	Eau Claire, WI	Concordia	Gary Kochan Nanian Thompson Gary Holman Ralph Olson
D. Thompson	Albert Lea, MN	Our Savior's	
M. Tweit	Waterville, IA Waukon, IA	East Paint Creek West Paint Creek	
P. Vangen	Madison, WI	Our Saviour's	
H. Vetter	Iola, WI	Redeemer	Lenwick Hoyord John Mikels
L. Vinton	Marietta, GA	Resurrection	Hillard Grannemann
A. Wagner	Ventura, CA	Wayfarers' Chapel	Robert Waldschmidt Donald McElwain
W. Werling	Live Oak, CA	Bethel	
J. Wilde	Sebastian, FL	Trinity	Jay Schooler
C. Wosje	Port Orchard, WA	Bethany	Jack Brock Neil Jungemann
VACANCIES	Lombard, IL Sioux Falls, SD	St. Timothy Bethel	Leroy Meyer Gerhard Ørdal Adolph Jungemann
	Mt. Vernon, WA	St. Luke	

## CONVENTION COMMITTEES

1. **PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE AND REPORT**  
**Pastors**—R. Newgard, D. Nelson, T. Aaberg, Jr.  
**Delegates**—Leslie Enter (Norwegian Grove), Prof. Norman Holte (Bethany College)
2. **NOMINATIONS (Elected at the 1983 Convention)**  
**Pastors**—Milton Tweit, G. F. Guldberg, Juul Madson, Raymond Branstad  
**Delegates**—Paul Tweit, Everett Schumacher, Philip Nordlie, Ron Sieling
3. **CREDENTIALS**  
**Pastors**—J. Madson, G. Reichwald, R. Mathison  
**Delegates**—Adolph Jungemann (Bethel, Sioux Falls), Darrell Hoepner (Good Shepherd, Bloomer), Kenneth Skaro (Norwegian Grove)
4. **PROGRAM**  
**Pastors**—C. Keeler, J. Wilde
5. **PUBLIC PRESS AND CONVENTION SENTINEL**  
**Pastors**—H. Handberg, C. Ferkenstad
6. **DOCTRINE**  
**Pastors**—R. McMiller, E. Ekhooff, W. Granke, P. Madson, M. Marozick, P. Petersen, F. Stubenvoll, D. Thompson, H. Vetter  
**Delegates**—Carl Frerichs (Our Saviour, Lake Havasu), Clinton Bushacker (Faith, San Antonio), Egbert Smit (Bethany, Luverne), Albert Langseth (Parkland), Albin Levorson (Somber), Dale Dahlke (Holy Trinity, Okauchee), Neil Jungemann (Bethany, Port Orchard), Lyle Manthe (Calvary, Ulen), Stanley Gordon (Zion, Tracy), Norman Werner (King of Grace), W. Overn (Heritage), Ed Williams (Our Savior, Naples)
7. **MISSIONS**  
**Pastors**—W. Petersen, E. Bryant, R. Moldstad, N. Merseth, J. Krikava  
**Delegates**—Harlan Levorson (Lake Mills), John Arends (Bethany, Luverne), Sigfred G. Lysne (Grace, Vero Beach), Adolph Jungemann (Bethel, Sioux Falls), Alton Erlandson (Holy Cross, Madison), James Lehmann (First Evangeler), Gordon Wendorff (Zion, Tracy), R. Younge (Mt. Olive, Mankato), Nanian Thompson (Concordia, Eau Claire), John Pellingier (Heritage), Philip Nordlie (Western Koshkonong).
8. **HIGHER EDUCATION**  
**Pastors**—S. Quist, G. Faleide, W. Frick, P. Haugen, C. Ferkenstad, F. Theiste, T. Kuster, P. Anderson, G. Obenberger  
**Delegates**—Dale Songstad (First Shell Rock), Steven Groening (Our Redeemer, Yelm), LeRoy Allington (First, Suttons Bay), Lars Petersen (Lime Creek), Paul Chamberlin (Trinity, Brewster), Darrell Hoepner (Bloomer), John Mikels (Redeemer, Iola), Emanuel Wiese (Bethany, Princeton), Gary Carlson (King of Grace), Everett Schumacher (Grace, Crookston), Hillard J. Grannemann (Resurrection, Marietta), Larry Rude (Parkland), Jack Carlin (St. Paul, Escondido)
9. **EDUCATION AND YOUTH**  
**Pastors**—R. Dale, J. Dalke, R. Halvorson, G. Haugen, W. McMurdie, T. Petersen, T. Skaaland, O. Trebelhorn, G. Reichwald, D. Haeuser  
**Delegates**—Herbert Stark (Parkland), Robert Waldschmidt (Wayfarers' Chapel, Ventura), Walter Friebus (Our Savior's, Bagley), Eugene Lueck (Good Shepherd, Bloomer), Jack Brock (Bethany, Port Orchard), Gary Holmen (Our Savior's, Albert Lea), Dean Kluge (Mt. Olive, Mankato), Glen Hansen (Princeton), Marvin Meyer (Bethany College), Bill Weatherwax (St. Martin, Shawano), Daniel Porter (Our Redeemer, Yelm)
10. **PUBLICATIONS**  
**Pastors**—R. Branstad, J. Burkhardt, D. Faugstad, T. Gullixson, J. Krueger, D. Schlicht, J. Shep, S. Reagles  
**Delegates**—Bernard Flugum (Lake Mills), Alf Holte (Concordia), Kenneth Skaro (Norwegian Grove), Patrick Tiffany (Holy Trinity, Okauchee), Harvey Ringen (St. Matthew, Myrtle Creek), Lee Fehr (Western Koshkonong)
11. **FINANCES**  
**Pastors**—H. Larson, W. Halvorson, H. Handberg, C. Keeler, N. Madson, J. Moldstad, Jr., S. Petersen, K. Schmidt, M. Tweit

- Delegates—Sherman Orvick (Faith, Oregon), Otto Houg (Trinity, Jasper), Clifford Lloyd (Trinity, Brewster), Owen Swenson (Norseland), Robert Paulson (Lakewood), Eugene Schiller (Holy Cross, Madison), Loren Larson (Calvary, Ulen), Dale Deitsch (Holy Scripture, Midland), Alvin Schuck (Faith, Parkersburg), James Hendrickson (Hartland), Fred Laack (St. Paul, Clintonville), Walter Sack (St. Andrew, Colorado Springs), Conrad Faugstad (Scarville), Verner Arveson (Nazareth, Trail), Brian Wanderi (Good Shepherd, Blythe)
12. **CHRISTIAN SERVICE**  
 Pastors—J. Moldstad, Sr., R. Fehr, B. Homan, J. Madson, D. Metzger, L. Vinton, B. Teigen, M. Doepel, J. Dukleth  
 Delegates—Holger Aussen (Trinity, Jasper), Robert Soule (Our Savior's, Princeton), Daniel Dahlby (Somber), Harold Bahn (English, Cottonwood), Ron Sieling (Immanuel, Audubon), Kenneth Natvig (Saude), Amos Basel (Faith, Hillman), Dalos Hillesland (Trinity, Calmar), Wilmer Broer (Redeemer, New Hampton), Jennings Pahus (Richland)
13. **MISCELLANEOUS**  
 Pastors—P. Schneider, W. Kessel, M. Krentz, R. Long, R. Mathison, J. Olsen, J. Smith, J. Wilde  
 Delegates—Edwin Gibson (Holton), Ken Ring (Good Shepherd, Richardson), M. C. Arnsmeier (Grace, Vero Beach), Ralph Olson (Our Savior's, Albert Lea), Dwayne Boerner (English, Cottonwood), Lenwick Hoyord (Redeemer, Iola), Otto Henning (Holy Scripture, Midland), Oliver Hofstad (Clearwater), Clifford Ferkenstad (Jerico), Al Holman (River Heights), Norbert Rhinerson (Pinewood, Burlington), Nels Faugstad (Scarville), Jay Schooler (Trinity, Sebastian), Albert Rovey (Good Shepherd, Blythe)
14. **SYNODICAL MEMBERSHIP**  
 Pastors—R. Newgard, G. Guldberg, M. Harstad, M. Luttman, D. McElwain, E. Teigen, C. Wosje  
 Delegates—Edwin Merseth (Concordia, Clearbrook), Otto Blask (Our Savior's, Amherst Junction), Melvin Dale (First Evanger), Les Just (Immanuel, Audubon), Henry Johnson (Parkersburg), Harlan Hendrickson (Hartland), Gary Kochan (Concordia, Eau Claire)
15. **MINUTES**  
 Pastors—R. Long, D. Schlicht  
 Delegates—Loren Larson (Calvary, Ulen)
16. **PASTORAL CONFERENCE RECORDS**  
 PASTORS—R. Carter, G. Gullixson, R. Honsey
17. **RESOLUTIONS**  
 Pastors—W. Gullixson, A. V. Kuster, A. Harstad
18. **TELLERS**  
 Pastor—G. Haugen  
 Candidates—D. Bakke, Tom Fox, Dan Larson, Dan McMiller, Ken Mellon, Steven Sparley
19. **CHAPLAIN**  
 Pastor—D. Nelson
20. **HEAD USHER**  
 Pastor—D. Thompson
21. **PARLIAMENTARIAN**  
 Pastor—M. Tweit
22. **ORGANIST**  
 Pastor—H. Vetter

# PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

June 1984

ESTEEMED MEMBERS AND FRIENDS OF OUR EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD, GRACE BE UNTO YOU AND PEACE FROM GOD OUR FATHER AND FROM THE LORD AND SAVIOR JESUS CHRIST. AMEN.

As we proceed into the 68th year of our existence as the Evangelical Lutheran Synod we need to have a rich measure of vision and foresight as to the future. Constantly keeping in mind aims and goals which we seek to attain in the service of our Lord is an important part of the life of any church body. We need to come together in conventions like this to examine our course to see if we have a clear vision of what the purpose of our Synod is all about, and to see if we are doing what the Lord wants us to do to the best of our ability.

I would like, therefore, to set before you what seems to me to be our goals according to the great commission of our Lord and according to the direction He sets for us in His holy Word.

- I. We need to be a church body that remains faithful to the Word and gives a strong witness of our faith before the world.

How many troubled hearts and aching consciences there are throughout Lutheranism on the part of those who have to contend with liberalism and Christ denying modernism wherever they may be. I have been corresponding with a State Church pastor in Sweden who inquired about our Synod. When he read the volume *City Set on a Hill*, which I sent to him, he writes, "I should like to thank you from the depths of my heart." He goes on to say, "I especially found solace in the chapter called 'Hearts of Oak'; for me these are trying times, and it is indeed good to read about people who have gone through the same spiritual struggles." He goes on to describe the sad conditions in the State Church of Sweden. He says, "There is much talk of the Virgin Mary and the necessity of giving her 'more space' with the church." He says that the church is "heavily infiltrated by crypto-Romanists." He writes, "The material such as I have received from you . . . has made a deep impression on me." He plans to leave the State Church in the near future.

In Lutheran bodies in the USA there are liberal church men who are going so far as to say that Christ is not the only way to heaven but that all religions lead to God. This universalism is rapidly gaining ground amongst some who call themselves Lutheran. One prominent ALC theologian writes: "There should be for us no gods before God, higher than God, or equal to God, as Moses taught, as Jesus taught, and as Mohammed taught, and as indicated clearly in the Jewish Scriptures, the Christian Scriptures, and the Islamic Scriptures. We should emphasize our belief . . . that there is only one God and that it is the same God whom individually and corporately Jews, Christians, and Muslims worship from their own perspectives."

This type of "theology" is tolerated in the three groups that are about to merge into one new church body and it is taught in the church colleges and church periodicals so that it is effecting the beliefs of the average parishioner.

In the face of such rampant liberalism which is spreading like a prairie fire over the Lutheran world I believe that the time is crucial for us of the ELS to bear faithful witness and testimony to the world with all the means God has given us. To this end I believe that our proposal for a Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation is a valid means by which we can confess our scriptural faith. We have no other vehicle by which we can let our voice be heard in wider circles outside of our *Lutheran Sentinel*. We have no other avenue by which we can confront other Lutheran church bodies and ask them to consider what we have to confess. We therefore ought to take the matter of promoting the LFCC with all seriousness and vigor. Surely the Lord's injunction applies: "Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house." Matt. 5:14-15.

- II. In the second place we need to be a church body that is firmly committed to the salvation of souls by winning them and serving them.

We must keep everything in the right order. The word "organization" should never come before or supercede the word "salvation." In other words, the central purpose of our existence must always be to bring people to Christ and lead them to eternal life. "Saving souls" must be our motto, our battle cry, our continual goal. Of course, the better the organization the more effective we will be at bringing souls to Christ.

The establishment of new home mission congregations must be a high priority matter with our ELS. Here there are created new oases in this worldly desert. Here the streams of living water flow to thirsty souls. Here the Bread of Life is fed to the hungry. The winning and caring for precious, blood bought souls is surely what the Lord wants us to do. He says that "repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem." Luke 24:47. To the Apostle Peter He commanded, "Feed my sheep." John 21:16.

Careful planning, vigorous support, and faithful stewardship will enable us to open new mission stations. Great opportunities have surely been set before us in many areas of the country. The calling of an Area Mission Developer is a wise step which will result in a concentrated effort to open new missions. Our prayers and support for Dr. Kessel and this new endeavor ought to be on our lips before the throne.

The convention will have to give careful and prayerful consideration to the proposed special mission offering. We need the funds very badly if we are to open the missions. The times are improved and it seems that our Synod should soon be ready for such an undertaking.

And who cannot rejoice over the work in Peru! We now have a daughter church! A church of some 425 souls which is the direct result of our work there. Three men are needed on the field to carry on the work. We shall have to find the ways and means to support them. We pray for the Peruvian nationals that are studying in our seminary in Lima. Before too many years we will ordain the first Peruvian pastor. What a day that will be and what a blessed fruit of our labor! We need the prayers and support of all of our members and friends to see to it that we do not lose heart but keep our blessed work in progress.

And not only are we to win souls, but the conservation and feeding of the flock of God at home in our established congregations dare not be neglected. Every pastor needs to heed the words of the Apostle Peter to "feed the flock of God which is among you." I Peter 5:2. A conscientious pastor that has the welfare of each soul on his heart is a precious gift of God to His church. May the Lord bless our pastors and give them strength for their challenging task in this complex society.

- III. In the third place we need to be a church body that is dedicated to the cause of Christian education at all levels.

This past weekend we have been celebrating the 100th anniversary of the birth of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker. This noted Christian educator and scholar made such an enormous contribution to our Synod by his leadership and example at Bethany Lutheran College. How determined he was that the institution should succeed. How convinced he was that Bethany was essential for the guidance of our youth. He reported to the 1939 convention of the Synod in these words: "The campaign of education, and we say deliberately education of pastors, teachers, parents, officers of our church, and of the young, must go on. Satan never grows weary of educating men away from the Gospel, and his efforts are reaching into our congregations with telling force. Our efforts must therefore be the more deliberate, the more serious, the more accompanied by praying and giving, that our school may take its proper place as an agent for the preservation of the precious truth of God." He strongly encouraged the congregations and pastors to recruit students for Bethany. In his 1947 report he wrote, "We still wonder if our Synod is doing its full duty in the matter of the Christian training of our young people. We feel confident that more of our Synod's young men and women could and would attend Bethany if proper efforts were made to encourage them in the various local

congregations. Let this be a word both to pastors and parents and our people generally, that they do not consider the work done when they hear that the overall attendance at Bethany is growing. If the attendance does not grow regularly among the young people of our own Synod, then something is not as it should be." He urged the members of the Synod to pray fervently for the school as he wrote, "Let the members of our Synod continue to pray, even to lift this school of ours aloft on the wings of prayer, for the blessing is to be found in His hands alone Who can hear and has promised to hear our prayer."

The Board of Regents in its report of 1948 summed up well what should be our attitude towards Bethany: "We beseech all members of the Synod always to remember their mission at Bethany, both with their prayers and with their work and gifts. For, surely, at Bethany the Lord has set before us an 'open door.' Here the Word is taught in a most thorough going fashion; here, certainly a sincere effort is being made so to teach the Gospel of Christ that those who study here may know what this means; 'The life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me' Gal. 2:20. When we use the word 'mission' we ask you to remember that Bethany's work reaches far, far beyond the borders of our own Synod; this is the 'open door' which the Lord has set before us. Such work invites us to devote to it the best that we have. May God, for Jesus' sake, move us to such devotion!"

And so we say to the Synod today, let there be no disunity among us where some say, "I am for Bethany," and others, "I am for missions." Everything we do is our mission. All the work of the Synod has been commanded by the same Lord. With calm and reasonable judgment, as good stewards of what the Lord has given us, we must make decisions as to how our synodical budget must be divided. And it is natural that we should debate and feel strongly about our opinions. But let us all be united in this that all our work is essential and must go on and we must work for every phase of our program because it is not our work, it is the Lord's.

We would also like to emphasize that Bible study should be an integral part of the life of every congregation. We rejoice over the fact that our Synod resolved to produce a Bible study program and that this project has now been brought to completion and is ready for use by the congregations. Let us have a massive campaign this summer to recruit as many members as possible for enrollment in the new Bible study. How fitting is the title, "Christ the Cornerstone." It is well written, attractively printed, and will present to the student a wonderful study of the life of Christ. The author, Dr. William Kessel, and the committee is to be commended for their diligent work.

We plan to have the committee continue its work and produce more studies on the same order for use in our Synod and elsewhere. What a blessing will result for us in growth, in faith, and dedication to our Lord and His Word.

IV. Finally, our Evangelical Lutheran Synod needs to be a church body that is faithful in its use of every gift which the Lord has given.

Here we are referring in particular to the stewardship of time, talents, and treasures. The Lord has commanded us to be faithful stewards of all that we possess. He has given clear instructions about how the Christian should manage all that he has for the glory of God. Our bodies are "fearfully and wonderfully made" and they belong to the Lord. "It is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves. We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture." Ps. 100:3. We are to present our "bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service." Rom. 12:1. Our time is also the Lord's and we are to "redeem the time because the days are evil." Eph. 5:16. We are to make use of our time so that all our work, both our temporal occupations and the work of our church is done. And our treasures also belong to the Lord. "The silver is mine and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hosts." Haggai 2:8. "We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out." I Tim. 6:7.

It is therefore clear that everything we have is the Lord's and we are His stewards or managers.

As faithful stewards we are to give from our blessings to the work of the Lord on a regular, proportionate basis.

In 1983 we took a step backwards in our giving for synodical purposes and our income was less than for 1982. This year, however, we are off to a very good start. As of June 1st we were \$46,000 ahead of our giving in 1983 and were even with our budgetary needs, according to the revised budget of \$720,000. We hope that this is a sign that times have improved and that we are becoming better stewards for the Lord.

The synod-wide stewardship conferences that were held for all pastors were indeed a blessing. We are deeply grateful for the generous gift that made this possible and for the diligent effort that went into the organization of the conferences and the effective presentations. We hope that a series of laypeople conferences held throughout the Synod will soon be organized.

As the needs of our Synod grow, as we have opportunity to go forward and expand on many fronts, may the Lord inspire the members and pastors of our church body to rededicate themselves once again to the great cause that the Lord has committed into our hands.

Thus we see the aims and goals of our ELS as we look into the future. It is our prayer that the Lord may continue to bless our Synod. May He preserve us from error and dissension, and cause His work to prosper among us that souls may be saved and that His Name may be glorified here on earth as it is in heaven.

Let us pray with Martin Luther in one of his fine Pentecost hymns, "Come, Holy Ghost, God and Lord!"

"Thou holy Fire, Comfort true,  
Grant us the will Thy work to do  
And in Thy service to abide;  
Let trials turn us not aside.  
Lord, by Thy pow'r prepare each heart  
And to our weakness strength impart  
That bravely here we may contend,  
Thro' life and death to Thee, our Lord, ascend.  
Hallelujah! Hallelujah!

TLH 224

In Jesus Name, Amen.

George M. Orvick, President



# REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT

## ORDINATIONS AND INSTALLATIONS

Candidate of Theology Martin J. Doepel was ordained and installed as pastor of Hartland Evangelical Lutheran Church and Manchester Evangelical Lutheran Church in Minnesota on June 26, 1983. The rite of ordination was performed by President Wilhelm Petersen of Bethany Lutheran Seminary. The Rev. Paul Schneider preached the sermon.

Candidate of Theology John S. Dukleth was ordained and installed as pastor of the Scarville-Center Lutheran Parish in Iowa on July 3, 1983. The rite of ordination was performed by the Rev. Milton Tweit. The sermon was delivered by President Wilhelm W. Petersen of Bethany Lutheran Seminary.

Candidate of Theology Thomas E. Petersen was ordained and installed as pastor of St. Paul's Lutheran Church, Lengby, Minnesota; Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Bagley, Minnesota and Concordia Lutheran Church, Clearbrook, Minnesota on July 10, 1984. Father of the ordinand and president of the seminary, Wilhelm W. Petersen, preached the sermon and performed the rite of ordination. The Rev. John Moldstad conducted the liturgy.

Candidate of Theology Glenn R. Obenberger was ordained and installed as pastor of the Saude-Jerico Parish, Iowa on July 10, 1983. The rite of ordination was performed by the Rev. Alf Merseth and the sermon was delivered by Prof. Glenn Reichwald.

Candidate of Theology James Krikava was ordained by the Rev. Richard Newgard on the 21st day of August, 1983 at Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Albert Lea, Minnesota. He was installed as professor of religion and music at Bethany Lutheran College on November 15, 1983. The Rev. Richard Newgard performed the rite of installation. Your synodical president preached the sermon.

On August 21, 1983, Miss Lucy Hougan was installed as teacher in Bethany Lutheran School, Port Orchard, Washington.

Mrs. Connie Davis was installed as teacher in Lakewood Lutheran School, Tacoma, Washington in August, 1983.

On August 28, 1983 Marie Aaberg, Debra Hart and Timothy Pietsch were installed as teachers at Mt. Olive Lutheran School, Mankato, Minnesota.

On August 28, 1983 Miss Jeanette Anthony was installed as teacher of Scarville Lutheran School, Scarville, Iowa.

The Rev. Steven Reagles was installed as Dean of Students at Bethany Lutheran College on November 15, 1983. Your synodical president preached the sermon and the Rev. Richard Newgard performed the rite of installation.

Mr. Mark Wiechmann was installed as professor of psychology at Bethany Lutheran College on November 15, 1983. Your synodical president preached the sermon and the Rev. Richard Newgard performed the rite of installation.

The Rev. John R. Wilde was installed as pastor of Trinity Lutheran Church, Sebastian, Florida on January 22, 1984. Your synodical president preached the sermon and the Rev. Lewis Gerhardt performed the rite of installation.

The Rev. Jerrold R. Dalke was installed as pastor of Good Shepherd Lutheran Church, Blythe, California on March 4, 1984. The Rev. Joseph Burkhardt preached the sermon and the Rev. William Kessel, circuit visitor, performed the rite of installation.

The Rev. James Krikava was installed as pastor of Trinity Lutheran Church, Brewster, Massachusetts on May 27, 1984. The Rev. Mark Marozick, circuit visitor, officiated.

The Rev. David Haeuser was installed on June 3, 1984 as pastor of Christ the King Lutheran Church, Bell Gardens, California. Dr. W. Kessel, circuit visitor, preached the sermon and performed the rite of installation. The Rev. W. McMurdie served as liturgist.

The Rev. William B. Kessel has accepted a call from the Board for Missions to be mission developer in the Arizona-California area.

The Rev. Harold Vetter was installed as pastor of Redeemer Lutheran Church, Iola, Wisconsin, on June 3, 1984. The Rev. W. Granke preached the sermon and performed the rite of installation. The Rev. P. Petersen served as liturgist.

The Rev. Gregory Haugen was installed as pastor of Christ Lutheran Church, Sutherlin, Oregon on Sunday June 3, 1984. He also serves as pastor of St. Matthew Lutheran Church, Myrtle Creek, Oregon. The Rev. Paul Anderson preached the sermon and the Rev. H. Handberg performed the rite of installation.

The Rev. David Thompson was installed as pastor of Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Albert Lea, Minnesota on Sunday June 10, 1984. Visitor M. E. Tweit preached the sermon and performed the rite of installation.

## MEMBERSHIP REQUESTS

Trinity Lutheran Church, Sebastian, Florida, the Rev. John R. Wilde, pastor, has applied for membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper documents have been submitted.

Nazareth Norwegian Lutheran congregation, Trail, Minnesota, the Rev. Roger Fehr, pastor, has applied for membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper documents have been submitted.

Good Shepherd Lutheran Church, Blythe, California, the Rev. Jerrold R. Dalke, pastor, has applied for membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper documents have been submitted.

The Rev. John S. Dukleth, pastor of Scarville Evangelical Lutheran Parish, Scarville, Iowa, hereby, makes request for permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letter of request is on file.

The Rev. Thomas Petersen, pastor of the Lengby Lutheran Parish, Lengby, Minnesota, hereby, makes request for permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letter of request is on file.

The Rev. Martin J. Doepel, pastor of the dual parish of Hartland-Manchester Evangelical Lutheran Churches, Minnesota, hereby, makes request for permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letter of request is on file.

The Rev. Glenn R. Obenberger, pastor of the Saude-Jerico Lutheran Parish, Iowa, hereby, makes request for permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letter of request is on file.

The Rev. James Krikava has accepted the call to Trinity Lutheran, Brewster, Massachusetts. He, hereby, makes request for permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letter of request is on file.

The Rev. Steven Reagles, Dean of Students at Bethany Lutheran College, hereby, makes request for permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letter of request is on file.

Redeemer Lutheran Church, Scottsville, New York, the Rev. Matthew Luttman, pastor, has applied for membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper documents are on file.

St. Paul Lutheran Church, Escondido, California, the Rev. A. E. Schmitt and the Rev. Joseph Burkhardt, pastors, has applied for membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper documents are on file.

Trinity Lutheran Church, and its pastor, the Rev. Randall D. Styx, Coos Bay, Oregon, have requested fellowship recognition by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The proper letter of request is on file.

## DEDICATIONS

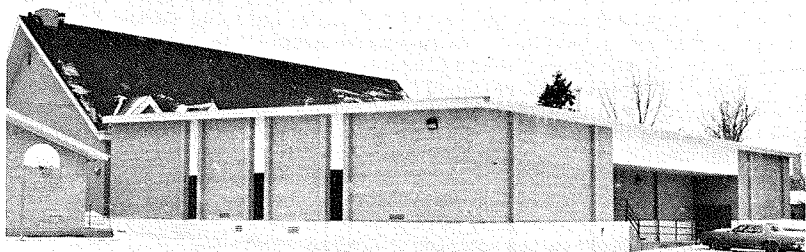
On July 17, 1983 a new bell and tower were dedicated at Bethany Lutheran Church, Princeton, Minnesota.

Holy Cross Lutheran Church, Madison, Wisconsin held a cornerstone laying ceremony for the new fellowship center on November 27, 1983 and the dedication of the building took place on April 12, 1984. The Rev. W. W. Petersen preached the sermon and the Rev. George Orvick, pastor of the congregation, performed the rite of dedication.

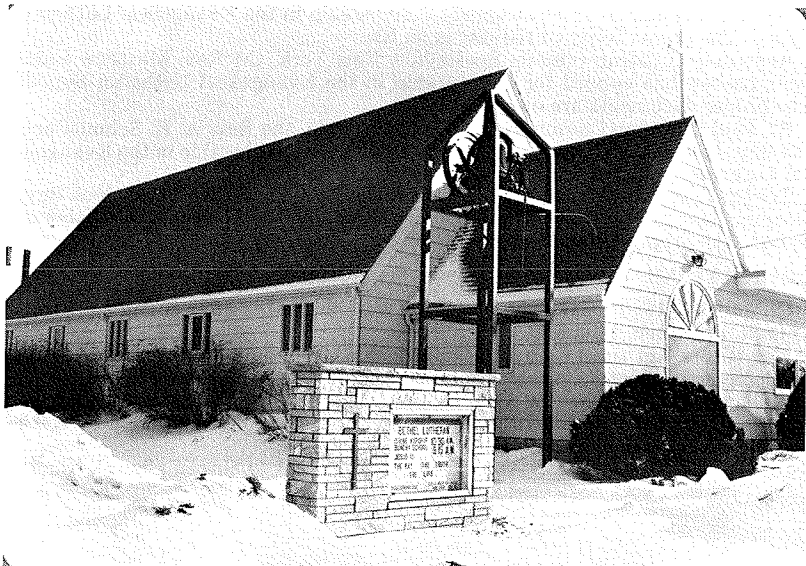
On Sunday, January 29, 1984 members of Bethel Lutheran Church, Sioux Falls, South Dakota dedicated a bell and a bell tower.



**Bethany Evangelical Lutheran Church**



**Holy Cross Fellowship Center**



**Bethel Lutheran Church**

## **GROUNDBREAKING**

King of Grace Lutheran Church, Golden Valley, Minnesota held a groundbreaking ceremony on Sunday, April 29, 1984 for a new sanctuary.

## **ANNIVERSARIES**

On Sunday, June 26, 1983 the Norseland Evangelical Lutheran Church of rural St. Peter celebrated its 125th anniversary. Three former pastors of the congrega-



**Norseland Evangelical Lutheran Church**



**Richland Evangelical Lutheran Church**

tion took part in the observance: the Rev. Milton Tweit, the Rev. Joseph Petersen and the Rev. Tosten Skaaland, as well as three sons of the congregation, the Rev. James Olsen, the Rev. Steven Quist and the Rev. Theodore A. Aaberg and one former vicar of the congregation, the Rev. David Thompson.

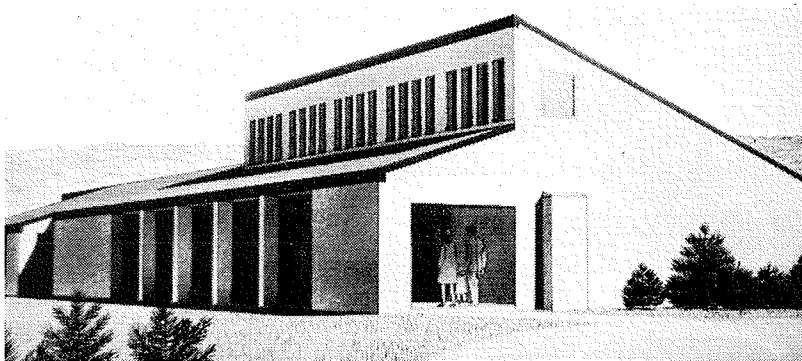
The Rev. Raymond M. Branstad observed the 40th anniversary of his ordination on June 27, 1983.

The Rev. Norman Madson observed the 25th anniversary of his ordination on Sunday, July 3, 1983.

On Sunday, September 25, 1983 Richland Lutheran Church, Thornton, Iowa observed its 100th anniversary. Your synodical president, son of the congregation, preached the morning festival service with the Rev. John Moldstad serving as liturgist. The afternoon festival service was conducted by the Rev. Adolph Harstad, the first resident pastor of the congregation, with the Rev. G. F. Guldberg serving as liturgist.

Dr. Neelak S. Tjernagel observed the 50th anniversary of his ordination on October 1, 1983.

The Rev. H. A. Preus observed the 70th anniversary of his ordination into the ministry last fall. He was ordained on August 17, 1913 in Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Minneapolis, Minnesota by Dr. O. E. Brandt. He preached the Gospel of his Savior in several congregations. In 1925 he was called as pastor to Calmar, Iowa, where he served for over 40 years until his retirement in 1966. After his retirement he served as visitation pastor at Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Albert Lea, Minnesota for several years. He and his wife, Ida, live at Northwood, Iowa.



**Heritage Lutheran Church**

On Sunday, October 23, 1983, Heritage Lutheran Church, the Rev. S. Petersen, pastor celebrated its 10th anniversary of its dedication. Prof. E. Teigen preached at an afternoon service and Pastor Petersen served as liturgist.

On Sunday, June 10, 1984 the Good Shepherd Lutheran Church, Bloomer, Wisconsin, the Rev. Nile Merseth, pastor, commemorated the 10th anniversary of the church edifice with appropriate services and an afternoon program.



**Good Shepherd Lutheran Church**

### **RESIGNATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS**

The Rev. W. V. McCullough resigned as pastor of Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Albert Lea, Minnesota on January 8, 1984. He accepted a call to Christ, Our Savior Lutheran Church in Springfield, Illinois and Mt. Zion Lutheran Church in Jacksonville, Illinois. His membership has been transferred to the WELS.

The Rev. Robert Moldstad has resigned as pastor of Christ the King Lutheran Church of Bell Gardens, California due to deteriorating health.

The Rev. Harold Vetter resigned as pastor of the Newport-Lewiston Parish, Portage, Wisconsin. He has accepted a call to be pastor of Redeemer Lutheran Church, Iola, Wisconsin.

Mr. Harold Cook has tendered his resignation as principal of Our Redeemer Lutheran School, Yelm, Washington, effective the end of the school year.

Mr. Steven Groening has resigned as teacher in Our Redeemer Lutheran School, Yelm, Washington effective the end of the school year.

Mr. Dale Helm resigned from the Board for Stewardship. Mr. A. T. Bliss was appointed to take his place. The position should be filled at this convention.

The Rev. Warren Granke has resigned as circuit visitor of Circuit No. 4. The position should be filled at this convention. No appointment was made.

The Rev. Gary M. Faleide resigned from the Worship Committee and has also tendered his resignation from the editorial staff of the *Lutheran Sentinel*. The Rev. W. C. Gullixson was appointed to take his place on the Worship Committee. The Worship Committee position should be filled at this convention.

The Rev. Wayne Dobratz resigned as pastor of Bethany Lutheran Church, Ames, Iowa and from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. He accepted a call into the Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod.

The Rev. Richard Ziesemer resigned as pastor of St. Timothy Lutheran Church, Lombard, Illinois and from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod effective March 31, 1984. He will return to the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

The Rev. W. V. McCullough has resigned from the Doctrine Committee. This position should be filled at this convention.

The Rev. Richard Newgard has resigned as a member of the Board of Regents. No appointment has been made. The Nominations Committee will take this under advisement.

### **RETIREMENT**

The Rev. Adolph Harstad retired as visitation pastor at Holy Cross Lutheran Church, Madison, Wisconsin on April 30, 1984. He had served in this capacity for almost 14 years.

## **APPOINTMENT OF SPECIAL MISSION OFFERING COMMITTEE**

In accordance with resolution no. 3 under missions concerning a Synod-wide special offering for home missions, page 77, 1983 Synod Report, your synodical president has appointed the following committee: W. Lieske, the Rev. J. Olsen, N. Werner, the Rev. N. Madson, the Rev. R. Branstad and the Rev. S. Petersen. The committee is reporting to this convention.

## **ASSIGNMENT COMMITTEE**

The Assignment Committee of the Synod has made the following assignments of the candidates and vicars:

Candidate of Theology Darryl Bakke to Grace Lutheran Church, Piedmont, Missouri.

Candidate of Theology Thomas Fox to Bethany Lutheran Church, Ames, Iowa.

Candidate of Theology Daniel Larson to St. Paul's-Newport Lutheran Parish, Portage, Wisconsin.

Candidate of Theology Daniel McMiller to First Evanger Lutheran Church, Fertile, Minnesota and Grace Lutheran Church, Crookston, Minnesota.

Candidate of Theology Kenneth Mellon to be missionary-at-large in Lakeland, Florida.

Candidate of Theology Steven Sparley to be co-pastor of the Clearwater Lutheran Parish, Oklee, Minnesota.

The following vicars were assigned:

Mr. Timothy Bartels to the Northwood Iowa Parish.

Mr. Markos DiGarmo to Waterville, Iowa.

Mr. John Petersen to Vero Beach, Florida.

Mr. Thomas Rank to Luverne, Minnesota.

Mr. Donald Moldstad to King of Grace Lutheran Church, Golden Valley, Minnesota.

## **THE LUTHERAN CONFESSIONAL CHURCH**

The Lutheran Confessional Church with congregations in Sweden and Norway held its ninth annual convention for the first time in Norway. The convention was held on July 20-24 in Orje, Østfold, Norway. We are pleased that two representatives of our Synod were able to attend. They were Prof. Norman Holte and Prof. Gunnar Malmin. They brought greetings to our sister church on behalf of our Synod. The Confessional Church now has sixteen pastors, eight congregations in Sweden and four in Norway. It has a membership of 425 souls. The tenth anniversary celebration of the church body will be held September 7-9, 1984 in Uppsala. We are cordially invited to attend. The church has responded very favorably to our proposal for a Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation. President Jonsson writes concerning the convention, "Specially valuable for us were all the greetings from sister churches. Three members from your Synod visited us one day and spoke to us in Norwegian. Because of that we felt a special affinity with them, both spiritual as confessional Lutherans and national as Scandinavians. Thank you very much for the message from your Synod to our convention."

## **THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH— SYNOD OF FRANCE AND BELGIUM**

The Synod of France and Belgium held its 1984 convention from May 5-8. Greetings were sent on behalf of our Synod. Our Synod continues in fellowship with the ELC Synod of France and Belgium and our Doctrine Committee is studying this situation. The president of the church body is the Rev. Frederick Bohy.

## **OTHER OVERSEAS CHURCHES**

We had several contacts with other overseas churches during the past year. While I was in Germany this past summer I met with Bishop Rost of SELK in

Hannover. I presented the matter of our Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation to him and he was favorably impressed and promised that he would discuss it with the Kirchenleitung. We also discussed the subject of prayer fellowship and this appears to be one of the areas where differences arise. While in Leipzig I met with President Gerhard Wilde of the Evangelical Lutheran Free Church in East Germany. He also said that he was impressed by our LFCC proposal. He expressed hope that a new alliance could be formed between the Evangelical Lutheran Free Church in East Germany, the WELS, the ELS, the Lutheran Confessional Church (Sweden and Norway), the Synod of France and Belgium and the Confessional Lutheran Church in Finland. He urged me to work on the formation of such an alliance.

A new development has taken place in East Germany at a Synod meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Free Church held in Hartenstein, May 25-27, 1984. It was decided to suspend pulpit and altar fellowship with the Alt-lutherische Kirche also in the Eastern Zone. This certainly was a courageous move on their part and we shall write to encourage and strengthen them. The Doctrine Committee will have to study this matter and bring appropriate recommendations to the 1985 convention.

### **THE WISCONSIN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD**

The Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod held its 47th biennial convention August 1-6 at Dr. Martin Luther College in New Ulm. It was my privilege to attend the convention and bring greetings on behalf of our Synod. Several other representatives also attended. One of the resolutions passed at the convention is of special interest to us. The WELS decided to embark upon the publication of a new hymnbook. They have resolved to "invite and seek to involve ELS representatives in the preparation of the new hymnal in a manner agreeable to both parties." This project is just getting underway and the Rev. Kurt Eggert has been called as full-time director. I have referred the matter to our Worship Committee. On January 27 a sub-committee of our Doctrine Committee met with the Commission on Interchurch Relations of the WELS. Several matters of mutual concern were discussed such as possible meetings with LCMS representatives, the Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation, the LCMS document "The Nature and Implications of the Concept of Church Fellowship," etc.

### **THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONFESSIONAL FORUM**

The seventeenth meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Confessional Forum in which representatives of the ELS and WELS meet together every other year is scheduled for October 15 and 16, 1984 with the ELS as hosts. The various divisions of the forum try to exchange visits on a regular basis in the years when the forum does not meet.

### **THE LUTHERAN CHURCH-MISSOURI SYNOD**

The Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod held its convention in July of 1983. Prof. J. B. Madson and Pastor Paul Madson were appointed as observers from the ELS. They reported on their observations in the *Lutheran Sentinel*. While we have had correspondence with President Bohlmann during the year, no meetings have been held. A proposal has been set forth by Dr. Bohlmann that the LCMS-WELS-ELS have joint meetings on a regular basis for exchange of information. No such meetings have been scheduled at this time. At the LCMS convention the following resolution was passed: "Resolved, that the Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod direct the president of the synod during the coming triennium to encourage the convening of free Lutheran theological conferences for Lutherans in North America and throughout the world; and be it further resolved that the president, in consultation with the Commission on Theology and Church Relations, prepare suggestions and guidelines for participation in these free conferences; and be it finally resolved that the president of the synod report to the next convention the results of these conferences." We will no doubt be hearing about plans for such free conferences and we will probably want to participate in them as we have participated in the past.



## THE LUTHERAN FORUM FOR CONFESSIONAL CONSULTATION

At our last convention in June of 1983 our Synod adopted a proposal for the formation of a "Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation" (LFCC). After the convention, the proposal with an invitation to participate was sent to 23 Lutheran church bodies. We have received enthusiastic responses from some bodies and others are taking it under consideration. We do not expect such an important matter to receive immediate endorsement until the various churches have had opportunity to give it serious thought and consideration. The Evangelical Lutheran Church-Synod of France and Belgium was very positive about the proposal and President Bohy writes, "We welcome this proposal. It answers a permanent wish of our church for clarification on different doctrinal and practical items." Dr. Wilbert Kriess has been appointed the representative for the church body.

President Per Jonsson of the Lutheran Confessional Church appointed Dr. Seth Erlandsson to respond for him in regard to the LFCC. Erlandsson writes, "We are happy for your invitation and your initiative. We really need the proposed LFCC and have no objections to the proposed structure and the modus operandi of the LFCC. Dr. N. S. Tjernagel has outlined a very good proposal for the forum and we hope that this promising beginning will be a real blessing for true orthodox Lutheranism, so much needed in our time." Encouraging letters were also received from Dr. N. U. Unwene, President of the Lutheran Church in Nigeria; and the Rev. Thomas P. Batong, President of the Lutheran Church of the Philippines.

The WELS is giving consideration to the proposal and we discussed some of their suggestions at our joint meeting in January. Dr. Bohlmann of the LCMS responded encouragingly saying that "The commission and I want to express our deep appreciation for the desire of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod to engage fellow confessional Lutherans in a process aimed at giving a unified confessional witness. We commend the leadership you have given and pray God's blessing upon it." The LCMS commission has not responded affirmatively to the invitation as yet since they are in the process of making plans to convene the Free Lutheran Theological Conferences as previously mentioned. I responded that I would be happy to present our LFCC proposal at such free conferences for their consideration. The Rev. Karl Wengenroth, the acting chairman of the International Lutheran Conference, responded on behalf of those church bodies which make up the conference most of which were invited to participate in the forum. He has invited me to come to the next meeting of the ILC to be held in Obit Idim, Nigeria November 2-11, 1984 to present the forum proposal to that group. Dr. Unwene of Nigeria, the host church, has also extended an invitation to the meeting. Dr. Wengenroth writes, "We wholeheartedly support the matter and the intentions of such a forum, even though we yet have not discussed the form in which it may function and achieve its purpose." We have not previously attended any of the meetings of the ILC because we are not in church fellowship with the bodies which compose it. We have been invited to attend under what they call a "guest status" which gives the right of speech at all meetings but would not involve one in the fellowship activities. Our ELS Doctrine Committee has recommended that we attend for the purpose of presenting the matter of the LFCC.

We are still convinced that the LFCC proposal provides an excellent means of letting the voice of confessional Lutheranism be heard without compromising any of our fellowship principles or drawing us into any kind of unionistic endeavors. The intention simply is to circulate papers which have been adopted by church bodies to the members of the forum for their consideration. In this way we hope to get the confessional churches to participate in setting forth doctrinal statements which are truly in accord with Scripture and the Lutheran confessions which will stand as a witness for coming generations. The Lutheran Free Conferences of the past provided no mechanism for the adoption of the papers by the respective church bodies. Hence the documents of those free conferences, many of which were excellent, were printed in small books but never achieved any recognition by church bodies. Our proposal for the LFCC provides that

papers circulated by the church bodies would be given consideration and approval or disapproval by the respective churches.

The AAL has provided a grant of \$6,000 for the expenses of getting this project underway.

## **OUR BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE AND SEMINARY**

The Lord continues to bless our college and seminary. We commend the college for the fitting tribute which they have paid to the memory of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker with the special festivities which were planned for the weekend of Synod Sunday. The Ylvisaker Scholarship Fund which now totals well over \$200,000 will also be a lasting memorial to this Christian educator who had such a powerful impact upon our Synod and upon Christian education in general. As a Synod we are truly grateful to the Lord for the pioneer work of Dr. Ylvisaker in guiding Bethany in its early days. May our school continue with the same pious and biblical spirit of this dedicated Christian leader. We are very pleased to hear that the prospective enrollment at the college for the fall looks very good and that the administration, faculty and staff are firmly dedicated to the furtherance of Christian education at our school.

It was a real privilege to be able to assign the candidates and vicars which were again prepared by our seminary. There are times when we wonder whether we will have places for all of them to serve but it always turns out that we can use more. The Lord continues to open new doors for us and a continual supply of manpower is most essential. May the Lord continue to bless our college and seminary. They continue to serve the needs of our church and our youth.

## **HOME MISSIONS**

Dr. William Kessel has accepted the call to be area mission developer. This represents a real effort on the part of our Board for Missions to reach out to the expanding areas of the great Southwest with the Gospel and with the establishment of new congregations. May the Lord bless the work of Dr. Kessel so that many souls may be brought into the Kingdom and new ELS congregations established in the California-Arizona area. Our expansion efforts in the state of Florida are also a joy to us. The new mission at Sebastian which opened this year is off to a good start and exploratory operations are being carried on in other cities. The Lord continues to open doors for us in all parts of the country and we all need to be on the lookout for such opportunities. In accordance with the resolution of the Synod we have appointed a special committee to present plans for a mission expansion offering. We hope that it will be possible for the Synod to undertake such an offering soon so that we do not lose out on the many opportunities that confront us.

## **BIBLE STUDY PROGRAM**

The new Bible Study Program which was authorized by our Synod two years ago is now ready for distribution. Promotional material has been distributed and the publication of the study is complete. Dr. William Kessel and the committee are certainly to be commended for their diligent efforts in this regard. We would like to urge all pastors and congregations to plan to enroll in the program this summer and to begin the study this fall. We hope that an every member visit for the purpose of enrolling members in the study can be carried out in every congregation of the Synod so that we as a Synod may continue to "grow in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ." II Peter 3:18.

## **VISITORS CONFERENCE**

A Circuit Visitors' Conference was held at Holy Cross Lutheran Church, Madison, Wisconsin September 21-22, 1983. Visitors present were W. Granke, W. Halvorson (alternate), H. Handberg, W. Kessel, N. Madson, M. Marozick, J. Moldstad, S. Quist, P. Schneider, and M. E. Tweit. President Marvin Meyer of Bethany College and President W. W. Petersen of Bethany Seminary were also present as well as Secretary A. Merseth and your synodical president who serves as chairman. A paper, entitled "May God Preserve Unto Us A Pious Ministry,"

which is an address delivered by Dr. L. Fuerbringer to the presidents of the Missouri Synod in 1934 was reviewed by W. Kessel. President M. Meyer led the group in a discussion of "Pastors and Congregations Attitude Towards Bethany College." H. Handberg presented a paper entitled "On Clergy Divorce." A presentation entitled "The Pastor's Personal Finances" was given by the Rev. P. Schneider. A presentation entitled "Conducting Visitations" was given by M. Tweit. There was a general discussion of synodical affairs and the dissemination of synodical information in the circuits led by President Orvick. Each visitor also gave a summary of conditions prevailing in his circuit. President W. Petersen spoke on "The Visitor's Relationship With The Seminary."

The entire cost of the conference was covered by a generous grant from Lutheran Brotherhood.

Another such conference is planned for October 2-3, 1984. The visitors were urged to conduct visitations and hold meetings for the encouragement and guidance of the pastors and the congregations. Congregations and pastors are urged to make use of the visitors for needed help. We wish to express our thanks to the circuit visitors for much work that they do on behalf of the Synod and as assistants to the president in conducting call meetings, ordinations, installations, etc.

### SYNOD FINANCES

You are well aware of the fact that in the year 1983 we fell far short of our budgetary goal. Budget contributions were \$692,012.05 and our budget goal was \$764,000.00.

As a result of this the treasurer's report shows that our general fund deficit of \$284,546.09 on December 31, 1982 increased to \$379,765.18 on December 31, 1983. The trustees, therefore, felt it necessary to make drastic cuts in the 1984 budget, reducing it from the \$810,000 figure adopted by the Synod to \$720,160. The income for 1984 has improved considerably over 1983 and we hope that we will reach our budget total of \$720,160 and perhaps exceed it. If we exceed the budget it would seem that we should try to reduce our operating deficit. It costs a substantial amount of money and interest to continue to carry this deficit in our current operating fund.

Several positive steps are being taken to set forth the principles of good stewardship and thus increase our income for the Lord's work. Pastor Paul Schneider did an excellent job in arranging stewardship conferences for all the pastors of the Synod. The stewardship presentation of Pastor Schneider was well received and ought to bear fruit. In addition to this the new synod-wide Bible Study Program should also effect our level of giving because the study of God's holy Word always bears fruit in the hearts of the people. Plans are being made for a series of laymen's conferences to be held throughout the Synod for a similar study of the Biblical principles of stewardship and the importance of doing the Lord's work. These positive efforts ought to result in a continual growth of our ability to meet the challenges that the Lord places before us.

### PRESIDENTIAL ACTIVITIES

Once again we have had the privilege of visiting many of our congregations. We visited congregations at Ames, Iowa; Faith, Oregon, WI; Grace, Madison, WI; Thornton, Iowa; Albert Lea, MN; Nazareth, near Oklee, MN; Mayville, ND; three visits to St. Timothy, Lombard, IL; St. Paul's, Portage, WI; Sebastian, FL; Vero Beach, FL; Trinity Lutheran, Coos Bay, OR; a joint meeting of Myrtle Creek and Sutherlin, OR. We have attended the General Pastoral Conference, the Lake Michigan Pastoral Conference, the Madison Area Winkel Conferences, the Stewardship Conference, the Wisconsin Women's Missionary Society meeting, meeting with the Siebert Lutheran Foundation in Milwaukee, a meeting concerning grants to our Synod at Aid Association for Lutherans in Appleton, Wisconsin; in addition to as many board and committee meetings of the Synod as possible.

During the past year, in a letter to all pastors, the president asked if any pastor or congregation expressly desired that the service in the Norwegian language at

our convention be continued. Since no replies were received it was decided not to continue the Norwegian service, at least, for this year. It is becoming very difficult to find preachers who are able and willing to conduct these services and also attendance has steadily declined. We continue to pray for the Lord's guidance upon our Synod so that all we do may bring glory to His Name.

Lord of harvest, let there be  
Joy and strength to work for Thee,  
Till the nations, far and near,  
See Thy light, and learn Thy fear. (LH119)

Soli Deo Gloria!  
George M. Orvick, president

## **PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE AND REPORT ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

### **Resolution No. 1: President's Message**

WHEREAS, *The president's Message and Report has drawn attention to many important areas of concern such as that of Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation (LFCC), area mission developer and the new Bible study, "Christ the Cornerstone," therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the president's Message and Report be printed in its entirety in the 1984 Synod Report.*

### **Resolution No. 2: President's Message**

WHEREAS, *The Lord has blessed our Synod with continued growth and has opened doors so that all the ministerial candidates could be placed, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation is providing an avenue for strengthening confessional Lutheranism, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod thank the Lord and that we encourage one another to support all of our synodical activities.*

## **SYNODICAL MEMBERSHIP ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

### **Resolution No. 1: Membership Applications of Congregations**

WHEREAS, *It has been established that in each application for synodical membership the requirements of the constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod have been met, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the following congregations be received into membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod:*

1. *Trinity Lutheran Church, Sebastian, Florida*
2. *Nazareth Norwegian Lutheran Church, Trail, Minnesota*

3. *Good Shepherd Lutheran Church, Blythe, California*
4. *St. Paul Lutheran Church, Escondido, California*
5. *Redeemer Evangelical Lutheran Church, Scottsville, New York*

**Resolution No. 2: Membership Applications of Pastors**

WHEREAS, *The following pastors have been trained and approved by the faculty of Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, and,*

WHEREAS, *It has been established that in each application for synodical membership the requirements of the constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod have been met, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the following pastors be received into permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod:*

1. *The Rev. John S. Dupleth, pastor of the Scarville Evangelical Lutheran Parish, Scarville, Iowa*
2. *The Rev. Thomas Petersen, pastor of the Lengby Lutheran Parish, Lengby, Minnesota*
3. *The Rev. Martin J. Doepel, pastor of the Hartland-Manchester Evangelical Lutheran Churches, Minnesota*
4. *The Rev. Glenn R. Obenberger, pastor of the Saude-Jerico Lutheran Parish, Iowa*
5. *The Rev. James Krikava, pastor of Trinity Lutheran Church, Brewster, Massachusetts.*

**Resolution No. 3: Membership Application of Pastor**

WHEREAS, *It has been established that in the application for synodical membership of the Rev. David Haeuser, pastor of Christ the King Lutheran Church, Bell Gardens, California, the requirements of the constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod have been met, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Rev. David Haeuser be received into permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod by transfer from our sister synod, the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod.*

**Resolution No. 4: Membership Application of Dean of Students**

WHEREAS, *It has been established that in the application for synodical membership of the Rev. Steven Reagles, Dean of Students at Bethany Lutheran College, the requirements of the constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod have been met, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Rev. Steven Reagles, be received into permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod by transfer from our sister synod, the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod.*

**Resolution No. 5: Membership Application of Pastor**

WHEREAS, *The Colloquy Committee of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod has approved the Rev. Robert Waldschmidt,*

*Ventura, California, for permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, and,*

*WHEREAS, It has been established that in the application for synodical membership of the Rev. Robert Waldschmidt, the requirements of the constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod have been met, therefore,*

*BE IT RESOLVED, That the Rev. Robert Waldschmidt be received into permanent membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.*

**Resolution No. 6: Application for Recognition of Fellowship**

*WHEREAS, Trinity Lutheran Church, Coos Bay, Oregon, and its pastor, the Rev. Randall D. Styx, have made application for recognition of fellowship with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, while retaining their independence status, and,*

*WHEREAS, Pastor Styx and Trinity Lutheran Church have been found to be in doctrinal agreement with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, therefore,*

*BE IT RESOLVED, That the Evangelical Lutheran Synod recognize the fellowship that exists with the Rev. Styx and Trinity Lutheran Church and extend the hand of fellowship to them.*

# ESSAY FOR THE 67TH CONVENTION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD



## HOLY SCRIPTURE IS THE WORD OF GOD

by Dr. Neelak S. Tjernagel

### Table of Contents

- I. Summary Statement Paragraphs 1-7.
- II. Comprehensive Statement Paragraphs 8-86.
  - Introduction Paragraphs 8-11.
  - A. The Word Made Flesh. Paragraphs 12-26.
    - 1. The Testimony Of The Bible To Its Own Origin and Authority. Paragraphs 12-18.
    - 2. The Usage And Assumptions of the Lutheran Confessions. Paragraphs 19-22.
    - 3. The Witness Of Martin Luther. Paragraphs 23-26.
  - B. The Written Word Paragraphs 27-86.
    - 1. The Testimony Of The Bible To Its Own Origin And Authority. Paragraphs 27-56.
    - 2. The Usage And The Assumptions Of The Lutheran Confessions. Paragraphs 57-71.
    - 3. The Witness Of Martin Luther. Paragraphs 72-86.
  - Conclusion Paragraphs 87-92.

### KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

AC	Augsburg Confession
Ap	Apology of the Augsburg Confession
Ep	Epitome of the Formula of Concord
LC	Large Catechism
LW	The modern English translation of Luther's Works (Concordia and Fortress publishers)
PPP	The Treatise on the Power and Primacy of the Pope
SA	Smalcald Articles
SD	Solid Declaration of the Formula of Concord

## Summary Statement

- 1 We believe, teach, and confess that Holy Scripture is the Word of God. We believe that the Bible is a self-authenticating account of the acts of God and his dealings with mankind. It includes a revelation of the law of God and the proclamation of his grace and love to sinners. The biblical record begins in the Old Testament with the story of creation and the fall of man and culminates in the New Testament with the birth, the sacrificial death, and the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. Since Christians believe that an omniscient God cannot err, they regard the Bible as a written word that is absolutely true in everything that it says.
- 2 Satan, the enemy of God and man, has opposed God's oral and written Word from the very beginning of time. Under his influence some have scorned the Scriptures as an elaborate myth, while others have derided it as being untenable as a statement of the facts of history or science. Christianity itself has suffered as Satan's influence has brought false doctrine and unscriptural forms of worship and practice into the church.
- 3 In recent times there has been a growing disposition to regard the Bible as a book of sentimental significance that must be taken with appropriate reservations. Many professing Christians refuse to accept a literal interpretation of the entire content of the Bible. Most of these people acknowledge that the Bible "contains" some truths, that certain facts may be inferred from biblical "myths," and that the moral precepts of the Bible have some value. At best they limit the validity of the Scriptures to a Gospel content, that is, to specific references to Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior.
- 4 We confess that we accept the Bible on its own terms, taking it for what it says that it is, namely, the true, authoritative, and saving Word of God. We believe that the inerrant words and thoughts recorded by Moses, the prophets, the evangelists, and the apostles under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost are true and that they are worthy of acceptance as the pure and infallible Word of God. We accept Jesus Christ as the incarnate Word of God and honor both the Old and New Testaments in their entirety as the literary vehicles through which God has spoken to mankind.
- 5 We recall with gratitude the bold and clear writings of men of faith in the era of the Reformation of the 16th century who responded to the doctrinal errors of their time in confessions based on the Holy Scriptures. Some of these writings, now included in the Lutheran *Book of Concord*, stand as the unalterable confession of our faith. Many Lutheran synodical bodies have made a formal pledge and commitment to the *Book of Concord*. They



have done so knowing that the authors of these confessions wrote under the unquestioned assumption that the Bible is God's Word.

- 6 In responding to the false teachings of their time the authors of the Lutheran Confessions of the 16th century formulated Christian doctrine on the basis of references to the Old and New Testaments. They said that nothing contrary to the Scriptures could be accepted as Christian doctrine. They denied credence to anything not in full agreement with the plain teachings of the Bible.
- 7 Martin Luther referred frequently to his unequivocal belief that the Holy Scriptures are the Word of God. His classroom lectures, his sermons, and his exegetical and doctrinal discourses are eloquent reminders of his consistent reference to the Scriptures as the sole, all-sufficient, and infallible source of Christian knowledge. He believed that everything in Holy Scripture is worthy of belief even though our limited understanding may not grasp the broad significance of some seemingly "unimportant matters" (LW 5:275) in it.

### Comprehensive Statement

#### Introduction

- 8 We believe, teach, and confess that Holy Scripture is the Word of God. We defend this faith through the Word and promise of Scripture itself and find support for our beliefs in the Lutheran Confessions and in the writings of the Reformer, Dr. Martin Luther.
- 9 We contend against every effort to minimize the divine authority of Holy Scripture and every approach to the Bible that in any way detracts from a full acceptance of its truthfulness, its purity, and its clarity.
- 10 We heartily associate ourselves in agreement with the authors of the *Formula of Concord* who said: "We pledge ourselves to the prophetic and apostolic writings of the Old and New Testaments as the pure and clear fountain of Israel, which is the only true norm according to which all teachers and teachings are to be judged" and evaluated (SD Summary Formulation 3).
- 11 We organize our consideration under two main headings: A. *The Word Made Flesh*, and B. *The Written Word*. Under each of these divisions we submit the following three sub-headings. I. *The Testimony Of The Bible To Its Own Origin And Authority*. II. *The Usage And Assumptions Of The Lutheran Confessions*. III. *The Witness of Martin Luther*. Citations on the following pages are from the King James version of the Bible, the Tappert edition of the Lutheran Confessions, and the American Edition of Luther's Works.

## A. The Word Made Flesh.

### 1. The Testimony of the Bible To Its Own Origin and Authority.

- 12 "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made. In him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not" (John 1:1-5).
- 13 These words, the introduction to the Gospel of John, are a major source of our understanding of the doctrine of the Trinity and the dual nature of Christ, the God-man conceived by the Holy Ghost and born of the virgin Mary. They also convey to us the concept of the Word made flesh. They affirm that Jesus Christ is not only one with the Father and the Holy Spirit in the Trinity, but that he is one with the Word of God which describes him and proclaims the Gospel of salvation. Jesus Christ, the *Logos*, is God incarnate.
- 14 In the Greek New Testament version of John I the original term for Word is *Logos*. The concept of a *logos* was known in both Hebrew and Greek antiquity. It referred to the whole truth, the fundamental principle, or the completeness of knowledge about a given subject. John uses the word *Logos* here to refer to Jesus Christ, the Word made flesh, who is one with God in creation and redemption, and is one with the entirety of the inspired Word of God. Though the oneness of Christ in the Trinity and in the written Word of Scriptures is revealed in other Bible references, the Apostle John is the only one of the inspired writers of the Bible to use the specific term *Logos* in referring to Christ. We find it in I John 1:1, where the Savior is spoken of as "The Word of Life." In Revelation 19:13, John says: "His name is called the Word of God."
- 15 The author of the Epistle to the Hebrews refers to God who has spoken to mankind and to his Son who is the Word and is identified in and with the Word. "God who at sundry times and in diverse manners spake in times past unto the fathers by the prophets, Hath in these last days spoken to us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high" (Heb. 1:1-3). Though the term *Logos* is not used with reference to Christ in this passage, Hebrews is in full agreement with the introductory words of the Gospel of John. Jesus is spoken of as being one with the Father in the reality of the Trinity as well as being one with him in the "Word of his power." Jesus Christ is the Word Incarnate.

- 16 Jesus identifies himself clearly with the Word in John 8:31, 32 when he says "to the Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my Word, then are ye my disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." Jesus Christ and the Word are one. The *Logos* of John's Gospel represents Christ both as the Word made flesh, and the spoken and written Word of Scripture. The two are one. One may speak of either Christ or the Bible as the Word of God.
- 17 The Apostle John opens his first epistle with reference to "that which was from the beginning," namely, "the Word of Life" (I John 1:1). This is a reaffirmation of the *Logos* concept which John spoke of in his Gospel. In the fifth and seventh verses of I John 2 the apostle speaks of the Word of God which emanates from Jesus Christ, the Word of God. John says that it is a Word of God that has been heard from the beginning. In the book of Revelation John introduces himself as one who has borne record of the Word of God and has given testimony to the life of Christ and has described all that he saw. In one of the apocalyptic visions that follows, John speaks of Jesus: "He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood; and his name is called the Word of God" (Rev. 19:13). Here again John uses the terminology *Word* or *Logos* as a descriptive name for Jesus.
- 18 The sacred Scriptures are themselves an infallible and unalterable account of God's revelation to man. Yet they are not merely the black and white of the printed page. They are the *Logos*, the fundamental principle of God's will and grace toward man. There is an inseparable unity between Christ, the Word of God incarnate, and the Scriptures. They are his testament. He in turn testifies to the truth of Scripture: "Search the Scriptures . . . They are they which testify of me" (John 5:39). Any philosophical or theological device which drives a wedge between Christ and the Scriptures is destructive of both. In treating the doctrine of election the writers of the *Formula of Concord* declare: "The Scripture presents this doctrine in no other way than to direct us thereby to the Word" (SD XI:12). Christ and the Scriptures are inseparable. Anything that diminishes the Scriptures diminishes Christ, the Word of God.

## 2. The Usage And Assumptions Of The Lutheran Confessions.

- 19 We have referred to the application of the philosophical concept of *Logos* to Christ in John 1. Translated *Word*, the term is descriptive both of Christ and the Word of Scripture through which he is brought to light. The doctrine of the Word made flesh is clearly taught in the ancient creeds. Medieval theologians accepted these doctrinal affirmations and the reformers of the 16th century did not become involved in controversy over the Incarnate Word.

- 20 Nevertheless, the concept of the Word made flesh was understood and was firmly believed by the writers of the confessions and they do speak of Christ as *Logos*. In AC I 6 there is a rejection of false teachings about the Trinity. The Word and the Holy Ghost are there referred to as members of the Trinity. In a commentary on the sacramental union in SD VII 36 we have another recognition of the *Logos* concept in the statement that the phrase, "The Word became flesh" is reproduced and explained "with such equivalent phrases as, 'the Word dwelt in us,' or 'In Christ the whole fullness of the deity dwells bodily,' or, 'God was with him,' or 'God was in Christ.'"
- 21 In a discussion of the doctrine of election in Ep XI 6 the confessors say: "The Word of God leads us to Christ, who is the 'book of life.' " In comments on the same matter SD XI 13 urges us to "consider the counsel, purpose, and ordinance of God in Christ Jesus, who is the genuine and true 'book of life' as it is revealed to us through the Word."
- 22 In treating the doctrine of the two natures in Christ in SD VIII 15 the confessors deny that the Lord Jesus was nothing else than a mere man in whom the Word dwelt. Article III of the AC is explicit in referring to Christ as the *Logos*, or Word. The confession declares that "the Word—that is, the Son of God—took on man's nature in the womb of the blessed virgin Mary." The Apology (III 1) similarly affirms that "the Word assumed the human nature into the unity of his person; that this same Christ suffered and died to reconcile the Father to us." The Word of God in Baptism is described by Luther in the Large Catechism as a "heavenly holy Word that no one can sufficiently extol, for it contains and conveys all the fullness of God" (LC Bapt. 17). These words are important because they call to mind the dual role and substance of God's Word. It is both the bearer and the substance of that which is borne.

### 3. The Witness of Martin Luther.

- 23 Dr. Martin Luther writes comprehensively about the Christian doctrine of the Holy Trinity and the concept of Jesus Christ as Word or *Logos*, in two of his writings. The first of these is his commentary on the Gospel of John (LW 22), where he plainly says: "I believe and confess that there is one eternal God and, at the same time, three distinct persons, even though I cannot comprehend or fathom this. For Holy Scripture, which is God's Word, says so; and I abide by what it states" (LW 22:6). The reformer further says: "We are not inventing this; we derive this wisdom from the Word of God, which is plain and clear and should not be perverted by us . . . since Holy Scripture is in such beautiful agreement and the New Testament so clearly proves the same thing (LW 3:353).

- 24 In a Christmas sermon based on the introduction to the Gospel of John (LW 52:41-63) Luther spoke about the Word made flesh, the Son of God who was the Word, or *Logos*, from the beginning. Later in life Luther was asked: "Doctor, isn't there a difference between the Word that became flesh (John 1:14), and the Word that is proclaimed by Christ or by a minister?" "By all means!" he replied, "The former is the incarnate Word, who was true God from the beginning, and the latter is the Word that is proclaimed. The former Word is in substance God; the latter Word is in its effect the power of God, but isn't God in substance, for it has man's nature, whether it is spoken by Christ or by a minister" (LW 54:395).
- 25 Jesus Christ, the incarnate Word, the *Logos* was central to all of Luther's theological thought. The Reformer found the Savior in Moses and the prophets and remarked that those books were not properly understood unless we see Christ "wrapped up" in them (LW 52:22). He said, "Take Christ out of the Scriptures and what will you find left in them?" (LW 33:26). Luther compared the Scriptures to Jesus' swaddling clothes and cradle (LW 52:171). He did not thereby negate the value and the divine authority of the Word. On the contrary he heightened the credibility of the Word about Christ when he said: "Christ is recognized solely by the Word" (LW 29:5). He said: "Holy Scripture, especially the New Testament, always inculcates faith in Christ and magnificently proclaims him" (LW 26:146). "Christ must be sought where he has manifested himself and wants to be known, as in the Word, in Baptism, and in the Supper. There he is certainly found, for the Word cannot deceive us" (LW 3:108). "The Holy Scripture is open, and you will see that it teaches nothing else than the fact that God sets forth his Son, who was crucified, resurrected, and delivered for our sins" (LW 7:281).
- 26 These references to the works of Martin Luther show plainly that he believed that the spoken and written Word of God, that is, the Holy Scriptures, are God's Word both in their origin and in their eternal power and validity. He did not minimize in any way their flawless verity or their divine power. He would have abominated the mischief of contemporary theologians who say that the Bible is God's Word only to the extent that it reveals Christ and the Gospel. It was not enough for him to believe in the Word made flesh, in Jesus Christ, the incarnate Word. He demanded a full acceptance of the oral and written Word of Scripture in which the Word made flesh is revealed in the fulness of his inspired and infallible revelation.

## B. The Written Word

### 1. The Testimony of the Bible to Its Own Origin and Authority

- 27 The Bible is a self-authenticating book of religion. It is unique

and without parallel both with respect to what it is and with respect to what it does. It is the Word of God conveyed to its writers and to all mankind by the Holy Spirit. It is "the power of God unto salvation" (Rom. 1:16). Challenges to the veracity and the divine origin of the Holy Scriptures have been no more valid than the false witness brought against Jesus at his trial.

- 28 The biblical record opens with a sentence of utter simplicity. "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth" (Gen. 1:1). He said: "Let there be light: and there was light" (Gen. 1:3). By the power of his Word God called forth the universe and established the earth with its physical characteristics and its varied forms of life. After six days of creation God looked at what he had wrought and saw that it was good. When all this was done he crowned it all with a special act of creation, saying "Let us make man in our own image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. And God blessed them" (Gen. 1:26-28).
- 29 The forms of life fashioned before the creation of man went on to live in perpetuity after the order of their generation in the seasonal cycle of life. Adam and Eve, created with eternal souls, were given a special accountability before God and were appointed to a special responsibility toward all other creatures. Adam and Eve were given a dwelling place in the garden of Eden. The voice of God was heard in that garden as the Lord made known his will. In that paradise was "every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food" (Gen. 2:9); and God instructed Adam "to dress it and to keep it" (Gen. 2:15). Two trees in that garden were given special notice with the divine caution that Adam and Eve were not to eat of them (Gen. 2:9).
- 30 Even though Adam and Eve disobeyed God and ate of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, God did not stop talking to them. A severe penalty was imposed on them for their sin, but God's love for them showed itself at once as he placed cherubim and a flaming sword at the gates of the garden to prevent their eating of the tree of life and living forever in their sin. When the Lord cursed the serpent he gave the first Messianic promise: "I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel" (Gen. 3:15).
- 31 Ten generations later God had seen that "the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually" (Gen. 6:5). The Lord then came to Noah to speak to him of an impending flood. God said that he intended to save Noah and his family from this

inundation. When the survivors returned to land from the ark that had preserved them, God made the covenant of the rainbow assuring Noah and his descendants that a disaster of that kind would not occur again.

- 32 About ten generations after the flood the Word of the Lord came to Abraham to initiate a new stage in God's relationship to mankind. God spoke to Abraham frequently and the patriarch accepted God's promise of a son to be born in his great age and received in faith the assurance of blessing that would come to all mankind through him and his seed. When Sarah expressed her doubts about bearing a child in her advanced age, God simply asked: "Is anything too hard for the Lord?" (Gen. 18:14)
- 33 After Abraham's death God continued to speak to the descendants of the patriarch, his son Isaac, grandson Jacob, and great-grandson Joseph. After preserving his people from famine in their own country by sending them to the fertile land of Egypt, God spoke to Moses whom he appointed to lead the people back to their own inheritance. Moses thus became God's reluctant spokesman to carry God's command to Pharaoh: "Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, let my people go" (Ex. 5:1). God said to Moses: "I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron, thy brother, shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee" (Ex. 7:1, 2). A show of God's power in a series of plagues eventually led Pharaoh to relent and Israel was released from bondage in Egypt. Moses' leadership continued through forty years of wandering in the wilderness. Joshua succeeded him as the Lord's spokesman.
- 34 Through a remarkable period of history, Moses had a role of leadership in which God spoke to an entire nation. God said: "These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel" (Ex. 19:6). "I have talked with you from heaven" (Ex. 20:22). We recall the account of the Lord's appearance in the pillar of the cloud, standing in the door of the tabernacle and speaking of Moses "who is faithful in all mine house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold" (Num. 12:7, 8). There are at least fifty instances in the book of Leviticus where Moses says that he is speaking God-directed words. In the last of the five books of the Pentateuch, Moses appeals to the people to keep the Word of God inviolate. He says: "Ye shall not add unto the Word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it" (Deut. 4:2). He adds: "Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul . . . and ye shall teach them your children" (Deut. 11:18, 19).
- 35 We note also that God instructed Moses to put the Word he had received into writing. The Lord said: "Write this for a memorial in a book" (Ex. 17:14). Moses was obedient to this com-

mand of God and “made an end of writing the words of this law” (Deut. 31:24), saying to the people: “Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day” (Deut. 32:46). Moses made sure that the Hebrews understood the significance of the divine testimonies he had conveyed to them with a severe caution: “If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance” (Deut. 28:58).

- 36 Remembering the spectacular proceedings attending the giving of the law on Mt. Sinai, we usually think of Moses as the lawgiver who transmitted the law of God to Israel. Moses also was the ruler of the Hebrew nation, its legislator, executive officer, and judge. He said that: “I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws” (Ex. 18:16). Under divine guidance he directed the worship of the Jewish people and, in his prophetic office, made known the way of salvation to his people.
- 37 The restrained simplicity of Moses’ portrayal of the creation and the fall of man introduces his record of the historical events of the Old Testament. Thereafter he described the development of the first generations of man with a detailed listing of names and genealogical data. He writes about Noah, Abraham and many others as if he had been an eye-witness of their lives. God commanded him to write in the human medium of language and God provided the knowledge and understanding that enabled him to produce an authentic account of the first years of human history. When it was done the words written by Moses were the Word of God.
- 38 In the course of time God came to Joshua, as he had come to Moses, and instructed Israel’s new leader to lead the people across the Jordan “unto the land which I do give to them” (Josh. 1:2). God commended the books of Moses to him, saying: “This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success” (Josh. 1:8).
- 39 The poetic books of the Old Testament furnish eloquent testimony to the contention that the Bible is God’s Word. The writer of Proverbs threatens that: “Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded” (Prov. 13:13). “Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him” (Prov. 30:5). The Psalms also yield a mine of evidence that Scripture is God’s Word. “The Lord gave the word; great was the company of those



that published it" (Ps. 68:11). "I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name" (Ps. 138:2). "The words of the Lord are pure words" (Ps. 12:6). "By the word of the Lord were the heavens made" (Ps. 33:6). "In God will I praise his word; in the Lord I will praise his word" (Ps. 56:10).

- 40 A striking testimony to the credibility of God's Word appears in Psalm 119, the longest single Psalm. Written in the form of an acrostic, it is divided into twenty-two sections with eight verses in each, for a total number of 176 verses. Except for verses 90 and 122, each of these has at least one reference to the Word of God. Such paraphrases as testimonies, statutes, commandments, precepts, and judgments are used to represent the concept of God's Word. The term 'word' itself is used twenty-five times in such expressions as: "I trust in thy word" (42). "Thy word hath quickened me" (50). "For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven" (89). "Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path" (105). "The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple" (130). "Thy word is very pure" (140). "Thy word is true from the beginning" (160). "Give me understanding according to thy word" (169). "My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness" (172).
- 41 The collapse of Israel as a nation culminated in the Babylonian captivity, 604-562 BC. In the years preceding and following that captivity God spoke to his people through teachers, usually called prophets, rather than through heads of state. Isaiah, one of the foremost of these prophets, was acutely aware that God was speaking through him as he pleaded: "The Lord hath spoken" (Is. 1:2). Isaiah often referred to the Lord as the Holy one of Israel. He identified him with the act of creation and the preservation of the world. In one of his communications to Isaiah the Lord said that he had not spoken in secret, he had not sought to deceive the seed of Jacob. He said: "I the Lord speak righteousness, I declare things that are right" (Is. 45:19). He told the prophet: "I have put my words in thy mouth" (Is. 51:16).
- 42 The prophet Jeremiah was no less explicit in saying that the Word of God had come to him. The Lord said to him: "Whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak" (Jer. 1:7). Jeremiah admonished the people to "Hear the Word of the Lord, all ye of Judah, that enter in at the gates to worship the Lord, thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel" (Jer. 7:2, 3). In the end God came to Jeremiah and said: "Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book" (Jer. 30:2). Many other prophets were similarly to receive and record the Word of God as a result of direct speech with God or through visions and dreams. (Num. 12:6).

- 43 When the fulness of time was come God spoke anew to his people to prepare for the birth of his only begotten Son, Jesus Christ. As in the Old Testament, God also made provision for writers to record and expound the significance of the Savior and the events of his life. These inspired writers took the truth of the Word of God in the Old Testament as an established fact and represented Jesus as the fulfillment of the Messianic prophecies of the Old Testament.
- 44 The evangelist Matthew wrote for a predominantly Jewish readership in an effort to demonstrate that Jesus truly was the son of David, the promised Messiah. His Gospel includes many references to persons, events, and circumstances described in the Old Testament. He recorded the sermon on the mount and observed that Jesus was perceived as a teacher who "taught them as one having authority" (Mt. 7:29). In contrast to Matthew, Luke addressed himself to a cosmopolitan readership that had come under the influence of classical Greek culture. From its beginning Luke's Gospel breathes the air of "certainty" (Lk. 1:4) about his written "declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us" (Lk. 1:1).
- 45 Though he is less concerned than Matthew about associating Jesus with the Messianic prophecies of the Old Testament, Luke gives much more than lip service to the idea that the Old Testament books were the Word of God. He writes of Abraham who "spake to our fathers" (Lk. 1:55), and quotes Old Testament prophets. In the parable of the rich man and Lazarus, Luke recalls Jesus' word to the rich man who had requested that his five brothers be instructed by an emissary from heaven so that they might escape the penalties of hell. Father Abraham responded: "They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them . . . If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead" (Lk. 16:29-31). Similarly Luke records how Jesus responded to the two disciples on the way to Emmaus on Easter day, explaining the portentous events of the past days: "Beginning at Moses and the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself" (Lk. 24:27).
- 46 Luke is emphatic in declaring that the Scriptures are the Word of God. He speaks of the "Word of God" coming to John the Baptist (Lk. 3:2), quotes Jesus as saying: "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God" (Lk. 4:4), and notes the amazement of the witnesses to a miracle who exclaimed: "What a word is this!" (Lk. 4:36). People came to Jesus at the sea of Genesaret "to hear the word of God" (Lk. 8:21), and he assured his hearers that "Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away" (Lk. 21:33).

- 47 The principal emphasis in the Gospel of John is the deity of Christ. John's personal intimacy with Jesus gives special significance to his many direct quotations of the Savior's own words. The whole sense and purpose of the Old Testament is in Jesus' words: "Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me" (Jn. 5:39). In the same vein Jesus chided those who had rejected him: "Had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?" (Jn. 5:46, 47). John quotes Jesus as saying: "I am the way, the truth, and the life: No man cometh unto the Father, but by me" (Jn. 14:6), and "The word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me" (Jn. 14:24).
- 48 The Acts of the Apostles tells the story of the propagation of the Gospel after the ascension of Jesus. The original setting of the New Testament was the homeland of the Hebrews. Its leaders and apostles were Jews who were loyal to the religion of God's people in the Old Testament. When Peter rose to speak to a large assembly on Pentecost day, he recalled the prophecies of Joel and David and spoke of Jesus whom God had made Lord and Christ. "Then they that gladly received his word were baptized" (Acts 2:41). Stephen also referred to the Old Testament at his martyrdom making a fruitless appeal to the people in behalf of Jesus, the Messiah. St. Paul likewise called up the memory of Old Testament history in his first missionary sermon addressed to "men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham," assuring them that "Whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent" (Acts 13:26). Later in the Book of Acts, we read that Paul "mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, showing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ" (Acts 18:28).
- 49 Ultimately the transition from Old Testament worship to New Testament Christianity was to become an impassible hurdle for most Jews. Rejecting the Messiahship of Christ they retained implacably the practices and ceremonies that had been mere symbols of the coming of the Savior. St. Paul turned away from Jews who refused to accept Christ, saying: "It was necessary that the Word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles" (Acts 13:46). Paul confirmed God's will for a universal Christendom when he said God "hath made of one blood all nations of men" (Acts 17:26) thus disavowing the special claims of the Jews that they alone were God's people.
- 50 The apostolic ministry was a phenomenal success story. The missionary efforts of these men were attended by the blessings of the Holy Spirit and "the word of God grew and multiplied" (Acts 12:24). Luke describes the work of these missionaries and the

growth of the congregations and says: "So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed" (Acts 19:20).

- 51 No one had a more profound conception of the power of the Word of God than St. Paul. Recall the greeting at the beginning of his epistle to the Romans: "Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the Gospel of God" (Rom. 1:1), and the later confession, "I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek" (Rom. 1:16). There was no doubt in his mind of the apostolic authority of the words he wrote. He said: "The things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord" (I Cor. 14:37). In I Tim. 1:11 St. Paul asserts that he is speaking "according to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust." In II Tim. 1:13, he sounds a note of caution that contemporary theologians would do well to heed: "Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard from me."
- 52 In a closing greeting in II Tim. 3:14-17 St. Paul makes a profoundly significant statement about the Word of God. He urges Timothy to steadfastness, saying: "Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of." He reminds Timothy "that from a child thou hast known the Holy Scriptures which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus." Paul adds: "All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works."
- 53 The initial words of the Epistle to the Hebrews recall that in ancient times God had spoken to his people through the prophets. Now, the writer continues, God has "in these last days spoken unto us by his Son" (Heb. 1:2). Later the same writer declares that the Gospel "was confirmed unto us by them that heard him, "namely Jesus himself. The power of the Word of God is described as "quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword" (Heb. 4:12). The Apostle James reminds us of our origins, saying: "Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures" (James 1:18). He urges us to receive the "engrafted word, which is able to save your souls" (James 1:21).
- 54 The Apostle Peter, the most dramatically outspoken of the twelve disciples is more than eloquent in his plea for taking the Word of God seriously. He opens the first of his epistles with the assertion that he is an apostle of Jesus Christ. He says that he was "born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth forever" (I Pet. 1:23). After a brief remark about the temporary nature of life, he makes the bold statement: "But the word of the Lord endureth forever"

(I Pet. 1:25). In II Pet. 1:19-21 he uses the clearest possible terms to expound the doctrine of the inspiration of the Bible. "We have also a more sure word of prophecy; Whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts; knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost" (II Pet. 1:19-21).

55 When the Bible refers to the written revelation or the oral speech of God, as it does in over a thousand instances, it uses the common terms "Word," "Scripture," or "the Scriptures." In view of this it is a perversion of language and ordinary literary usage to say that the Bible is God's Word only to the degree that it exhibits Jesus Christ as the Word or *Logos*. The inference made from this false conclusion is that all else in Scripture is mere fallible construction. We believe that the written revelation, the Bible, is God's Word because he is its source.

56 We emphatically reject any form of Gospel reductionism that would question the truthfulness of Bible passages not directly related to a narrow sense of the meaning of the Gospel. We reject the statement that the written text of Scripture is not actually the Word of God but is merely a witness to it. We reject the thought that Scripture has a selective validity applicable only to God's redemptive purpose, but not to incidental matters not directly related to the proclamation of salvation. We reject a contemporary disposition to speak of the Word of God "in" the Scriptures, as if the Word of God is merely "contained" in the Scriptures or "derived" from them. We also reject the suggestion that Holy Scripture is God's Word only insofar as it is proclaimed for the sake of the salvation of souls. We believe that Holy Scripture is God's Word in everything it says.

## 2. The Usage And Assumption Of The Lutheran Confessions

57 The Lutheran Confessions of the 16th century were written under the basic assumption that Holy Scripture is the Word of God. The Lutheran confessors shared this view with almost all Christians of their time. A disposition to find only a limited or diminished Word of God in the Holy Scripture is a post-Reformation development within Christendom.

58 In the Preface to the Epitome the writers of the *Formula of Concord* said: "We believe, teach, and confess that the prophetic and apostolic writings of the Old and New Testaments are the only rule and norm according to which all doctrines and teachers alike must be appraised and judged, as it is written in Ps. 119:105, 'Thy word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.' And St. Paul says in Gal. 1:8, 'Even if an angel from heaven

should preach to you a gospel contrary to the gospel we preached to you, let him be accursed.' "

- 59 For all its antiquity the word "Bible" is rarely used in the confessions of the 16th century. Luther speaks of the Bible in his preface to the Large Catechism. The preface of the Epitome refers to the Catechisms as the layman's Bible. When the Lutheran confessors wished to refer to the Bible they used such descriptive terms as "Word," "the Word," "the Scriptures," or the "Gospel." These terms were generally used interchangeably and distinctions seldom were made between them. They implied a reference to the Bible, the written revelation of God.
- 60 A tally of usage in the text of the 16th century Lutheran Confessions reveals that terms of reference to the Bible appear over a thousand times. The expression "Word," or "Word of God," is the descriptive reference that is used most frequently. The terms "Gospel," "Scripture," or "the Scriptures," are also used in reference to God's revelation. Melancthon had a strong preference for the term "Gospel," while Luther and the authors of the *Formula of Concord* preferred the designation "Word" or "Word of God."
- 61 Of the three terms used to represent the Bible only one, the Scriptures, is completely unequivocal. It is a self descriptive word referring to a body of written literature. We recognize a special distinction of these Scriptures because they originate in the mind and wisdom of God who caused them to be written by Moses, the prophets, the evangelists, and the apostles. In the uniquely divine activity of inspiration God has made his will and his grace known to mankind.
- 62 The 16th century Lutheran writers referred to passages of Scripture on which they based their doctrinal affirmations. They repeatedly said that they had written nothing contrary to Scripture. In a reference to the inspired origin of the Bible Melancthon speaks of "The clear Scripture of the Holy Spirit" (Ap Pref 9). The Lutheran writers declare that the Scriptures testify to the truth, that they speak to sinful men, and that this has been "witnessed in all the records of history" (LC 1st Com 35). Students of the Bible are reminded that "the best and safest procedure is to use and keep the pattern of sound words as the Holy Scriptures . . . use them" (SD 1:50). The confessors give serious warnings against obscuring clear Scriptures by teaching false doctrine. In one instance Melancthon complained of opponents who "make passages of Scripture mean whatever they want them to mean" (Ap 12:106).
- 63 Luther's translation of the New Testament appropriated the Greek word *euangelion*, which he used in his work in the form *Evangelium*, hence the words evangel and evangelical. English translators used the Old English term *Godspel* or, more simply,

Gospel. The word signified God's spell, or story, and was identical in significance and meaning to the German adaptation of the Greek original. Unfortunately the word "Gospel" came to be used in two differing senses, one broad, the other narrow in meaning. In its broad sense the Gospel was synonymous with the term Scripture or the Word of God. It was used in reference to the whole counsel and will of God, including both Law and Gospel. In its narrow sense it excluded the law and included only the proclamation of the redemptive work of Christ.

64 The theologians who formed the *Formula of Concord* came to terms with the different definitions of the word "Gospel" in Article V, Law and Gospel. Quoting Luther the confessors said that in a narrow sense "the Gospel is a proclamation that shows and gives nothing but grace and forgiveness in Christ" (SD V:12). A few lines later the article says: "The Gospel . . . is God's Word" (SD V:19). It is conveyed to us by the Holy Spirit through the external Word. Similarly Epitome II 4 declares that: "God the Holy Spirit, however, does not affect conversion without means; he employs to this end the preaching and the hearing of God's Word, as it is written that the Gospel is 'a power of God for salvation;' likewise, that 'faith comes from the hearing of God's Word' " (Rom. 10:17). Melancthon defines the Gospel in its narrow sense when he says: "The Gospel is, strictly speaking, the promise of forgiveness of sins and justification because of Christ" (Ap IV:43).

65 The Gospel is seen in its broad sense when the confessors observe that: "Likewise, St. Paul calls his entire teaching the "Gospel" (Acts 20:24) and summarizes it under these heads; repentance to God and faith in Christ" (SD V:4). Using the term Gospel in its broad and inclusive sense, Melancthon also says that: "The Gospel declares that all men are under sin and are worthy of eternal wrath and death" (Ap IV:62). In the Large Catechism Luther includes the Golden Rule, "Whatever ye wish that men would do to you, do so to them" in the broad sense of the Gospel (LC 10 Com 286). He takes the same broad view of the Gospel in frequent appeals based on the comment, "now that the Gospel has been restored."

66 The term, "Word of God" also has, as we have seen, a proper usage under two different meanings. It may be a reference to Jesus Christ, the *Logos*. In most instances, however, the authors of the Lutheran Confessions use the phrase "Word of God" in such a way as to make it clear that its intended meaning is a reference to the spoken or written Word. In Ap XIII:5, for example, Melancthon writes that "The Word enters through the ears to strike the heart." In the Rule and Norm of SD 13 the authors introduce their doctrinal articles with the words: "We base our position on the Word of God as eternal truth." Their statements

were in writing. They appeared on the printed page. They had drawn from the printed pages of the Holy Scriptures.

- 67 When the confessors speak about their articles, doctrines, interpretations, and agreements, they are referring to statements conforming to the inspired Scriptures. Melanchthon says that "We can affirm nothing about the will of God without the Word of God" (Ap XV:17). Many other like expressions are examples of their use of the term "Word of God" as clear and direct references to the Scriptures. There are many quotations from the Old and New Testaments which, in their very nature were written documents. They also make reference to the written prophetic and apostolic Scriptures. Melanchthon was clearly thinking of the printed page when he rejected the practice of the invocation of saints on the grounds that "They have neither God's promise, nor a command, nor the example of Scripture" (Ap XXI:21). He scorned every tendency to select material from the Bible as if part of the Scriptures were false and part true. He said: "If they accept anything, many accept only what agrees with human reason and regard the rest as mythology" (Ap VII and VIII:27).
- 68 With the Lutheran confessors of the 16th century we also emphatically reject any thought that the Holy Scriptures are God's Word only insofar as they relate to Jesus Christ or the Gospel. We reject the view that the Bible is a flawed witness to Christ, and that the moral, historical, and incidental accounts on the printed pages of the Scriptures are subject to human error and historical and scientific misconceptions.
- 69 We do not diminish the significance of John's Gospel and the Words: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God." We observe, however, that when the confessors use the term "Word of God," they are generally, and most frequently referring to the written Word and not to the Word incarnate. Both Christ and the Bible are gifts of God to men. We demean one of them only at the cost of a disparagement of the other. Each has its proper role in God's plan of salvation.
- 70 We agree with our adversaries that the Lutheran Confessions of the 16th century were historically conditioned. That is to say that the writers of that age defined points of doctrine in contention at that time. In every case the matters of dispute hinged on what the Bible did or did not teach. We believe that God's will and grace encompasses all time and every age and that God's Word is changeless through the ages. Therefore we reject the thought of adversaries who say that since the Lutheran Confessions are historically conditioned they remain a significant historical document but not a definitive statement of faith pertinent to the 20th century.
- 71 The Lutheran confessors of the 16th century did not treat the



entire body of Christian doctrine. They did not, for example, treat the doctrine of Holy Scripture in a detailed or systematic manner. But they did believe that Holy Scripture is the Word of God. All of their conclusions were drawn from that Word. All of them are as pertinent and valid today as yesterday. The values and the truths of Holy Scripture are timeless. Truth and falsehood are not relative to times and seasons. "His truth endureth to all generations" (Ps. 100:5).

### 3. The Witness Of Martin Luther

- 72 Martin Luther's entire career as a lecturer on the books of the Bible at the University of Wittenberg is testimony to his unwavering conviction that Holy Scripture is the Word of God. The following quotations are illustrative of his viewpoint: "Holy Scripture, which is the Word of God" (LW 22:14). "The Scriptures are God's testimony of himself" (LW 34:227). "God who is named and made manifest in His Word" (LW 7:336). Luther likened the Bible to a firm and present reality in our hands. "The Word comprehended in letters of the alphabet" (LW 52:205). He said the Holy Scripture "is everywhere in agreement with itself" (LW 4:91). "The Word of God is greater and more extensive than heaven and earth" (LW 4:311). He wrote further: "His Word is so much like himself that the godhead is wholly in it, and he who has the Word has the whole godhead" (LW 52:46). "God . . . manifests and reveals himself to us in order that we may learn to know him. This is the principle and foundation that is set forth in all Scripture. First of all, it is God's Word itself" (LW 5:258).
- 73 Luther looked on the Bible as a book that is beyond human reason and understanding because, as he said, "Holy Scripture is divine wisdom, not the wisdom of man" (LW 4:319). "The affairs of God and of faith hinge on the Word and not on our smartness" (LW 23:100). "It is not man's word which could lie or be wrong, it is the Word of God who is the eternal truth" (LW 23:95).
- 74 Throughout his life as a biblical scholar Luther was continually asking the question, "What do the Scriptures say?" and was finding answers in the Word. He looked for truths "handed down in Holy Scripture" (LW 8:6) and often came to the conclusion that: "This has the support and authority of God and Scripture, and the testimony of the Holy Spirit" (LW 8:155). When Luther recalled the remarkable story of the creation of Eve he said: "Although it sounds like a fairy tale to reason it is the most certain truth. It is revealed in the Word of God, which alone imparts true information" (LW 1:131).
- 75 Commending the Bible to lay readers Luther said: "The Word of God is such a great treasure and brings . . . marvellous revelations concerning invisible and impossible things" (LW 3:120). "The Word comes forward like a little flame shining in the midst

of darkness and scattering its rays through its doctrine and sacraments" (LW 6:148). "Scripture . . . should be read . . . countless times. For they are divine wisdom, which cannot be grasped immediately at the first glance" (LW 3:114).

- 76 Luther believed that the oral spoken Word was truly the Word of God, as when Peter spoke on Pentecost day. The Reformer once said that Satan doesn't care a fig about the printed Word. It is the spoken Word that he fears. In reference to his own teaching Luther said: "Our word is in fact the Word of God" (LW 26:21). He counselled Christians: "We must learn to adhere to the Word of God, whether this is spoken by a disciple or an apostle, a saint or an ordinary man" (LW 23:191).
- 77 Luther cautioned, however, that the Word of God must be retained in its original sense and meaning. "No violence is to be done to the Words of God, whether by man or angel. They are to be retained in their simplest meaning as far as possible. Unless the context manifestly compels it, they are not to be understood apart from their grammatical or proper sense, lest we give our adversaries occasion to make mockery of all the Scriptures" (LW 36:30). "What God says must be taken quite simply at its face value. For it is not for us to decide to make and remake the Words of God just as we please" (LW 33:166). "Those things which have been delivered to us by God in sacred Scriptures must be sharply distinguished from those that have been invented by men in the church" (LW 36:96).
- 78 Luther urged all Christians to "lean solely on the Word of God, neither adding nor subtracting anything" (LW 9:51). When such changes are made, he said, "unbelief runs riot because the Word of God is lost" (LW 9:22). "A curse," Luther said, "upon any love and harmony whose preservation would make it necessary to jeopardize the Word of God" (LW 26:425). Luther had utter contempt for the efforts of one of his adversaries who sought to promote peace by judicious policy of making concessions to the enemies of the Gospel. The Reformer said: "You seek with your magisterial advice to persuade us that, as a favor to pontiffs and princes, or for the sake of peace, we ought, if occasion arises, to give way and set aside the most sure Word of God. But if we do that, we set aside God, faith, salvation, and everything Christian" (LW 33:51).
- 79 In his commentaries on the books of the Bible Luther had given careful consideration to the conversations of God with Adam and Eve, Noah, Abraham, Moses and the prophets. He liked to think of the Scriptures as God's continuing conversation with mankind. He said: "The Holy Spirit speaks to those who read the Word of God" (LW 22:473). Luther called the Bible "the miracle of the Holy Spirit, namely, that he wanted to give all the world the books of Holy Scripture, of both the Old and New

Testaments" (LW 41:51). All of us, Luther urged, should be grateful for this great gift and "remain pupils of the Holy Spirit and of Scripture" (LW 3:322).

- 80 Luther's further comments on the value of the Scriptures are profound. "When the heart can arrive at the conclusion that God the Father himself is conversing with us, then the Holy Spirit and light enter, and man is illumined and becomes a joyful master who can now test and judge all doctrines" (LW 23:96). "The words of Holy Scripture should not be treated carelessly. For since they are the Words of the Spirit, they are necessarily full of weight and majesty" (LW 29:236). "If we believed firmly, as I do, even though I believe weakly, that the Holy Spirit Himself and God, the Creator of all things, is the Author of this book and of such unimportant matters, as they seem to be to the flesh, then we would have the greatest consolation" (LW 5:275).
- 81 Luther believed, without any doubt whatever, that the Bible was God's inspired word. He said that the "Holy Spirit alone has handed it down in the writings of the Bible" (LW 7:12). He referred to the fact that it was necessary for teachers in the church to be well versed in the Greek and Hebrew languages when they deal with the Word of God because "It was in those two languages that the Holy Spirit wrote the Old and New Testaments" (LW 36:304). Taking account of the human instruments of the Holy Spirit's inspiration Luther said: "The Gospels and the Holy Scriptures, whose truth is all of a piece, are treated in differing ways by men of differing dispositions. One is milder and gentler in his teachings; another is harsher" (LW 26:189). "St. John, St. Paul, St. Peter and the other apostles are reliable and offer us a sure foundation and defense; for it was revealed to them and through the Holy Spirit given to them openly from heaven" (LW 41:58).
- 82 Luther considered the Scriptures to be both authoritative and clear. He said: "The authority of God's Word is greater than the capacity of our intellect to grasp it" (LW 36:35). At the same time he said, "The Word of God is perfect; it is precious and pure; it is truth itself" (LW 23:235). "I am content with the meaning and trustworthiness of Holy Scripture" (LW 7:120). The Reformer was equally certain about the infallibility of Scripture. He said: "I have learned to hold the Scriptures alone inerrant. Therefore I read all the others, as holy and learned as they may be, with the reservation that I regard their teaching true only if they can prove their statement through Scripture or reason" (LW 41:25). He added: "Human beings can err, but the Word of God is the very wisdom of God and the absolutely infallible truth" (LW 1:122). "I have been baptized; I have been absolved of my sins; I have eaten the body and drunk the blood of Christ; I have the most certain Word of God: He will not lie or deceive me" (LW 6:361).

- 83 Luther spoke frequently and with great eloquence about the power of the Word of God. "God existed before the founding of the world. He created everything through the Word. Therefore the Word of God makes and brings everything" (LW 4:386). "If you are armed with the Word Satan has been conquered" (LW 29:20). "This same Word that is preached will exert such a secret power that it will flush throngs of devils out of the heart, the realm where the devil rules so mightily, just as the Elbe carries refuse downstream. He (the Holy Spirit) calls the Word of God a stream advisedly, for it performs so many great acts. It rushes along like a torrent. Such is the effect of Peter's message on Pentecost when with one sermon he drives and washes, as with a stream, approximately 3,000 people from the devil's realm. In one hour he delivered them from death, sin, and devil" (LW 23:274).
- 84 Martin Luther was at great pains to make it clear that the church is not in itself a self-contained or independent authority. He said that "Christ rules the church with no other power than his Word" (LW 29:118). "Through his word he rules and administers his kingdom" (LW 29:13). "The church does not teach itself with its own doctrines, but is taught by God" (LW 29:183). "The church does not constitute the Word, but is constituted by the Word" (LW 36:145).
- 85 Luther's work, as he saw it, was "planting the Word, teaching the churches, correcting defects, exhorting to what is right, comforting the weak, and whatever else is called for in the ministry that God has committed to us" (LW 2:171). He responded to critics of his vigorous style by saying: "I myself know very well that I am not worthy of praise. But that I am more cutting and passionate when defending Scripture than some can stand—no one can deny me that, nor do I intend to stop. Let anyone who pleases slander, curse, and judge my person and life—it is already forgiven him. But let no one expect grace or patience from me when he wants to make liars out of the Holy Spirit and my Lord Christ whom I preach. I am not concerned about myself, but I shall defend Christ's Word with a joyful heart and renewed courage without regard to anyone" (LW 39:103).
- 86 We may summarize Luther's deep respect for the Holy Scriptures with his own eloquent confession. "The proper honor for the Word is nothing else than a genuine faith from the bottom of one's heart, a faith that holds the Word to be true, that trusts it, and stakes its life upon it for eternity" (LW 36:278f).

### Conclusion

- 87 We have observed the comprehensive and conclusive internal evidence in the Bible attesting to its divine origin and demonstrating that it is what it says it is, namely, the Word of God. We

reject every tendency toward categorizing parts of the Bible under separate heads of relative reliability. A secular author may err in some points and yet write truthfully in others. Inconsistency of that kind is precluded by the Bible's claim that it is the Word of the almighty and omniscient God in heaven. Error or falsehood is ruled out by definition. If the Bible is God's Word no error is possible. It is either truthful from beginning to end or all its parts are equally subject to question.

- 88 Holy Scripture is a unitary whole from beginning to end. In essence and by design it is God's offer of salvation to sinners. Every part of it serves this purpose of God. No part of Scripture is either unworthy of the whole or irrelevant to its design and content. Every Word of Holy Scripture is true and is related to the meaning and significance of the whole.
- 89 If the story of creation and the fall of man is a myth, then what possible meaning can be attached to the concepts of sin and redemption? If man is the product of an evolutionary process, then when did sin first occur? When, and under what circumstances, did God first establish his plan of salvation? If the virgin birth is a myth, then the introduction to John's Gospel, "In the beginning was the Word and the Word was with God, and the Word was God," has no meaning. If the miracles of Christ's ministry are to be dismissed as fantasies of Jesus' Palestinian contemporaries, then what credence can we give to the power of the Word of God as it is expressed and effected in the sacraments?
- 90 If the story of Jonah is a preposterous fable, then what are we to think of the Words of Jesus Christ who gave credence to that remarkable incident in Jonah's life? Will we accuse the Lord himself of entertaining a fantasy when he said: "I am the way, the truth, and the life?" Fortunately for us God did not leave us an imperfect witness, part truth and part falsehood. He has given us a sure Word that can never be diminished either in its salutary significance or in its absolute integrity.
- 91 We have observed that some contemporary churchmen hold the Bible in a kind of pious reverence that does not extend to the view that it is the Word of God in its entirety. Similarly some Lutherans hold the Lutheran Confessions in a form of symbolic regard that does not extend to full acceptance of the biblical doctrines embodied in the *Book of Concord*. Our review of the Lutheran Confessions has noted that its writers were fully persuaded that Holy Scripture is the Word of God. It was an assumption on which all of 16th century Christendom was in agreement. We emphatically maintain our subscription to the *Book of Concord* and reject every diminution of its symbolic authority and doctrinal validity.
- 92 Martin Luther had more than an academic interest in the Word of God. He understood its effect on the lives of believers and

therefore could say with all confidence: "A Christian should know that there is nothing more holy on earth than God's Word, for even the sacrament itself is constituted and sanctified and consecrated through God's Word, and all of us have received our spiritual birth from that Word and were consecrated as Christians by it" (LW 36:244).

## **ESSAY:**

### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD:**

RESOLVED, *That the Synod receive the essay with thanks.*

RESOLVED, *That the essay be printed in the 1984 Synod Report.*

RESOLVED, *That the essay be referred to the Doctrine Committee for review with an eye toward making it an official doctrinal statement. The Doctrine Committee is to report to the 1985 convention.*

## DOCTRINE COMMITTEE REPORT

The Doctrine Committee of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod met quarterly during the past year. Those who served on the committee are: Mr. E. Geistfeld, the Rev. W. McCullough, Dr. W. Anthony, the Rev. P. Haugen, the Rev. G. Faleide, Prof. J. Madson and President W. Petersen. Synod President, George Orvick is an ex officio member and Vice President Norman A. Madson, Jr. is an advisory member.

The committee devoted some time at each meeting to a study of the theology of Martin Chemnitz, the chief author of the Formula of Concord. Now that some of his major writings are available in English we welcome the opportunity to learn more about this great theologian of whom it was said: "If the second Martin (Chemnitz) had not come, the first Martin (Luther) would scarcely have endured." Thus far a biographical sketch of his life has been presented as well as an introduction to his doctrine of justification.

Considerable time was spent discussing the implementation of Res. No. 1, p. 68 of the 1983 Convention Report. This resolution called upon the Evangelical Lutheran Synod "to initiate a long-term process through which a consortium of Lutheran bodies may come to terms with contemporary doctrinal issues not treated in the Book of Concord of 1580." In carrying out this directive we look upon this Forum as an opportunity to confess God's truth for years to come. At the same time we do not want this venture to conflict with our fellowship principles. Therefore this exchange of papers will take place outside the framework of fellowship. There will be no formal meetings between the participants and the papers to be produced will have no standing until endorsed by a synod. In brief, we are concerned about a balance between confessional integrity and confessional witness. It is in that spirit that we embark upon this project. Dr. Neelak Tjernagel, corresponding secretary for the LFCC, was present at two of our meetings. He discussed with the committee the whole matter of the Forum and in particular a paper entitled *HOLY SCRIPTURE IS THE WORD OF GOD*, which will be delivered at our 1984 convention.

A subcommittee met with the CICR of the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod in Milwaukee on January 27th. Several matters of mutual interest were discussed, such as a possible meeting between representatives of our two church bodies with representatives of the LCMS for the purpose of clarifying issues that pertain to all of us. Also discussed were questions regarding the confessional position of some of those invited to participate in the LFCC as well as an invitation from the International Lutheran Conference (ILC) to attend its meeting as guests in Obot Idim, Nigeria, November 2-11, 1984. The CICR called attention to confessional statements on church fellowship, scripture and creation by Pastor Särälä of the Lutheran Confessional Church of Finland which were delivered to a free conference in northern Germany, attended by representatives of the Lutheran Confessional Church (Sweden and Norway), SELK and the Confessional Church of Finland. President Orvick reported on conversations which he had last summer with Praeses Gerhard Wilde of East Germany and Bishop Gerhard Rose of SELK. There was also a discussion of the CTCR document on the doctrine of fellowship.

The committee heard a report from Prof. J. B. Madson who attended the 1983 convention of the LCMS as an observer from the ELS. He reported that the general spirit of the convention was that of confessional Lutheranism, but at the same time he reminded the committee that while we rejoice over progress that has been made in the Missouri Synod the matter of church fellowship still separates our two church bodies.

A paper on the role of women in the church, which was delivered to the 1983 General Pastoral Conference of the ELS, was referred to the Doctrine Committee for study. There is nothing to report at this time except that this matter remains on our agenda and will continue to be studied at future meetings.

Because of the amount of time devoted to Res. 1 of the 1983 Convention Report, dealing with LFCC, Res. 2 of the same report, which refers to our fellowship relations with the Evangelical Lutheran Church-Synod of France and Belgium, had to be deferred to a future meeting.

The committee also calls attention to the tenth anniversary of the organization of the Lutheran Confessional Church (Sweden and Norway) which will be observed in September of this year. This body consists of conservative, confessional Lutherans who left the State Churches of Sweden and Norway and formed a Lutheran Free Church. The ELS declared fellowship with the Lutheran Confessional Church in 1981 and we advise our president to represent the ELS at its upcoming anniversary. The committee also advises our president to attend the International Lutheran Conference as a guest observer. This conference is to be held in Obot Idim, Nigeria in November.

May our gracious Lord continue to guide and strengthen us as we carry out the blessed work which He has entrusted to us and to that end may our prayer be,

"And as the cause and glory, Lord,  
Are Thine, not ours, do Thou afford  
Us help and strength and constancy,  
And keep us ever true to Thee!" (Hymnary 427, 4.7)

Wilhelm W. Petersen, chairman  
Juul B. Madson, secretary

## **DOCTRINE COMMITTEE ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

### **Resolution No. 1: The Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation**

WHEREAS, *The Evangelical Lutheran Synod has resolved at its 1983 Synod Convention that "The Evangelical Lutheran Synod initiate the Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation according to the following proposal, as soon as the availability of funding makes it feasible." (Synod Report 1983, p. 68, Res. #1), and that initial implementation has begun with funding generously furnished by Aid Association for Lutherans,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod express its thanks to Aid Association for Lutherans for its support, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Synod encourage and support the president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, the Doctrine Committee and the corresponding secretary of the Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation, Dr. N. Tjernagel, in their efforts to form the Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation.*

### **Resolution No. 2: Invitation**

WHEREAS, *The president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod has been invited to attend the next meeting of the International Lutheran Conference to be held in Obot Idim, Nigeria, November 2-11, 1984, under a special "guest status," which gives the right of speech at all meetings, but will not involve him in fellowship activities,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod encourage the president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod to attend the conference under the offered "guest status" to present and promote the matter of the Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation.*



### **Resolution No. 3: Role of Women in the Church**

*WHEREAS, There is a growing concern about the Scriptural position on the role of women in the church, and,*

*WHEREAS, There is an urgent need in our congregations for a well defined statement of belief on this subject, and,*

*WHEREAS, Papers have been presented on this subject in various pastoral conferences, and,*

*WHEREAS, The Doctrine Committee has an assignment to study the subject,*

*A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the Doctrine Committee be instructed to assign this matter its highest priority, and,*

*B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the Doctrine Committee be instructed to report on the progress of its study to each Synod convention until a suitable resolution is achieved.*

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR MISSIONS**

### **HOME MISSION REPORT—1983**

Kent R. Hunter, the author of *Foundations for Church Growth*, writes, "The challenge of church growth is reminding people of the precious gift of the grace of God in Jesus Christ. It is a gift that is given to an individual personally. It is God's gift that can be shared by those who have it with those who do not. There is no way to minimize the cost. It cost Jesus His life for God's plan of salvation to be completed. There was no other way. Jesus warned His disciples that commitment to Him would cost too. The price tag on discipleship has not changed. The Great Commission can be fulfilled, but it's going to take a genuine commitment and sacrifice—not to a movement, but to a person. Jesus Christ is the head of His body, the church. He is the bridegroom. He is the good shepherd. He is the king. He gives the orders. His last command is the church's first task; to make disciples of all peoples. It can be done. It can be done now."

Your Board for Missions is committed to this task. We pray that our Evangelical Lutheran Synod will grow in its compassion for those lost souls whom we know our Lord has redeemed. We pray that this compassion will be shown through our personal efforts at mission work, our offerings and our prayers.

### **MISSION GROWTH**

We are grateful to the Lord of the church for the men who are working in our mission congregations. Under God's direction and by His grace, they, along with the people whom God has given to them, have accomplished the following:

- 1) An overall membership increase of 11%
- 2) An overall church attendance increase of 7%
- 3) An overall decrease in subsidy of 18%
- 4) An average contribution of \$431.00 per communicant
- 5) 45% of the subsidy received was returned to the Synod through contributions
- 6) Heritage Lutheran Church, Apple Valley, Minnesota, The Rev. Steven Petersen, pastor, achieved self-support in February of 1984.

### **NEW WORK**

We are pleased to report that a new mission was opened in Sebastian, Florida. Trinity Lutheran Church installed its first pastor, The Rev. John Wilde, on January 22, 1984. The congregation took occupancy of a Catholic Church on

February 19, 1984. At the writing of this report, this building, along with the property, is scheduled to be purchased by the Synod on May 31, 1984. We want to thank the Vero Beach congregation, Grace Lutheran, for reaching out and starting this daughter congregation. God has and is blessing their efforts.

The Board for Missions called the Rev. William Kessel to be the Area Mission Developer. He has accepted the call and is now working in accord with the job description that accompanied his call. The Rev. William Kessel will survey various areas and start groups in certain locales. Some of these groups will be developed into mission congregations at which time a full-time pastor will be called to serve that group.

The board is also exploring the idea of bi-vocational pastors. This means that a pastor would not only be employed by a congregation but also by another employer. The Board for Missions is studying this project and will soon experiment with it. The Board for Missions is consulting the Seminary President, Pastor Wilhelm Petersen, about this entire venture. Because of the population trends, it is becoming more and more apparent to the Board for Missions that we as a Synod must reach out with the love of Christ to such rapidly growing states as Arizona, California, Florida and Texas. It is our hope that we will be able to do so more quickly with the assistance of our Area Mission Developer and the bi-vocational pastors.

### SYNOD-WIDE SPECIAL OFFERINGS FOR HOME MISSIONS

The 1983 Synod Convention resolved that "the president of the Synod appoint a special committee to plan a Synod-wide special offering for home missions in support of the five year plan, and that this committee report to the Synod next year with a proposal to implement a special offering." (Synod Report, page 77, resolution 3 B) While the Board for Missions does not feel that buildings are an absolute necessity for ten new missions in five years, it truly believes that buildings are helpful to a growing congregation and also important for a mission seeking to establish identity in a new community.

We thank the Synod for taking this step in 1983 and pray that our Lord will guide and bless the work of the committee appointed by the president so that our home mission ministry may go forward unhindered.

### BUDGET CONCERNS

In these days of economic crunch, everyone seems to be effected. The Board for Missions is not exempt. In order for us to continue to move forward with our work at home we will need to seek and spend extra-budgetary funds in 1984. It is not the intent of the board to spend what it does not have. However, the board does not want to halt its work due to a lack of money.

### SALARY SCALE FOR MISSIONARIES

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Handbook, page 27, "Salaries of Missionaries," states, "The board shall establish a minimum salary in keeping with the cost of living." Accordingly the board has established the following salary scale for missions in fiscal 1985:

Base Salary:	\$13,992.00
Car Allowance:	3,300.00
Yearly Increment (up to twenty years of ministry):	100.00
Pension:	To be figured at 6% of all the above
Health Insurance:	All of the premium is to be paid. (The Synod plan is Blue Cross and Blue Shield)

Housing is to be furnished.

Utilities are to be paid in full.

### THANK YOU

Once again this past year brought special gifts for missions from individuals, congregations, various organizations and our women's missionary societies. The board gratefully acknowledges these special gifts. The board also wishes to

thank Lutheran Brotherhood for the generous subsidy grant program which it has received.

May the Lord of the Church bless all our gifts and efforts. May He continue to move us to share His Gospel so that His Kingdom will come.

Erwin Ekhoﬀ, home field secretary

## FOREIGN MISSION REPORT

We praise and thank our gracious Lord for the opportunity to belong to a Synod which has committed itself to carrying out world missions, Matt. 28, 18ff. St. John wrote, "I was delighted when some Christians came and told me about the truth you have—how you live in it," (3 John, 3). We are delighted to hear how Latin Americans who formerly lived in darkness and without God or hope are today living in the truth. St. John went on: "They have publicly told the church about your love," (v. 6). I have personally heard the Peruvian Christians tell about the love the Evangelical Lutheran Synod has for them. John continued: "Please help them on their way as it is right before God," (v. 6b). It is right before God that we continue to help our Peruvian brethren on their way. Why? Again John speaks fittingly for our situation: "Because they went out for Jesus, taking nothing from the people of the world," (v. 7). The Peruvian student pastors take nothing from the world for their pastoring; not only that, they take nothing from their congregations and work voluntarily; and at the same time, they continue seminary study to arrive at the goal of graduation. What inspiring dedication! St. John's words in v. 8 again speak appropriately, "We should help such people in order to work with them for the truth."

When by God's grace we started work in Lima, Peru in 1968, the population of that city was under 2 million. Today, its population is 6.5 million, a growth of over 4.5 million in 14 years. God is sending us people. The fields are white unto harvest. And there's no question God guided us to this spot. We went in faith in 1968. Since then God has blessed His word upon hearts that were lost and without hope. Nine seminary students and 445 souls in 12 places in Peru remind us of that. Certainly now is not the time to flinch or draw back, especially in view of how God has shown us His blessing upon the preaching and teaching of His Word.

## THE WORK OF THE BOARD IN 1983

We wish to set forth our goals, in accord with our five-year plan, (S.R., 1983, p. 75; Board Minutes, Jan. '83):

1. The formation of house churches into area congregations.
2. Development of policy for construction and funding of area chapels.
3. Preaching the Gospel and formation of congregations in every major barrio (urbanization) of Lima by 1987.
4. Clustering of rural churches.
5. National leadership taking charge of youth work and Sunday School work (except materials production) by 1987.
6. Structuring of the academic levels of seminary work into levels.
7. Completion of course materials for the first three levels of the seminary program by 1987.
8. Purchase of missionary residences in order to reduce the load of housing costs.
9. Phasing out the T-B program.
10. Calling a 4th missionary by 1987, (cf. S.R., 1983, Res. No. 10, p. 79).
11. The forming of new churches by national leadership.
12. Increasing efficiency of literature production and of administrative work.

In reaching towards these goals the past year, the board's actions were as follows: The board adopted a policy statement entitled "The Formation of House Churches Leading to Area Congregations." (cf. goal 1)

The board and missionaries developed guidelines for the construction and funding of local area chapels. (cf. goal 2)

The board set forth a policy for new missionary Timothy Erickson to follow in urban evangelization. At present Missionary Erickson is working in two new barrios. (cf. goal 3)

Plans were laid by the missionaries and the Foreign Field Secretary, at the March 1984 Lima Conference for evangelizing and church planting in a town near the mountain village of Pacllon, where we have a strong church. Missionaries and national leaders will cooperate in this endeavor. The name of the town is Llaclla, (pr. Yaakya). (cf. goal 4)

The board and representatives of the Bethany Seminary faculty reviewed the goals, academic structuring and course planning, and the student records of the Peru Seminary. In addition, your Field Secretary visited the seminary. He heard six of the nine students preach. All delivered well prepared, interesting sermons which were thoroughly Lutheran. Further, the Field Secretary interviewed four of the students as to their theological knowledge and progress and he was thoroughly impressed by their answers. (cf. goals 6 & 7)

Interest by a private party has been expressed in the purchase of one missionary residence. (cf. goal 8; also, S.R., 1983, Report, 2nd & 5th paragraphs, p. 75)

The phasing out of the T-B program is definitely a painful process in view of the many people ill with T-B in Peru. Those in the program now will continue to receive help for medicine and balanced diet until they are well. Reasons for cutting out the program are two-fold: because of missionary work loads and because after the seminary became structured, the Peruvian government recognizes the seminary program as a contributor to national welfare. Thus the requirement set by the government of Peru that we concretely add to the social welfare of the state is met by the seminary. (It is also met by the pre-school program run by nationals at Ano Nuevo.) Just when the program phases out is hard to say. It will depend on the progress towards restored health of the patients. They continue to need our support and prayers. It should be noted two of the T-B patients entered the seminary program four years ago and are doing excellent academic work. (cf. goal 9)

Regarding the calling of a 4th missionary, the board discussed the Synod's resolution of last year, namely, "that a fourth missionary be called within the next three years," (S.R., 1983, Res. No. 10, p. 79), and noted the following factors in terms of the need for a fourth man: "1) During furloughs an extra work load is placed on the other two missionaries. Three months of every year, they are one man short; 2) The fields are white; opportunities are great. . . . 3) There is an extra work load placed on the missionaries during times of illness and vacation. The missionaries are to have a month, but no less than two weeks off, every year; and 4) Evangelism: there is need for more growth in the churches. There is a need for another strong 'soul winner' ". (Board Minutes, July, 1984: p. 4). (cf. goal 10)

With reference to baptized membership, the 1982 *Synod Report* gave us the figure of 229 souls. This year we can report 445 souls as baptized and in the care of the national pastors and missionaries. In 1983 there were 31 baptisms and four confirmations. Most of this growth came through the confirmation instruction of national pastors, particularly in Pacllon, and in Reynoso and Dulanto. The two latter congregations are in places where we have worked since 1968. God has richly blessed His Word. (cf. goal 9)

The board approved purchase of a word processor and daisy wheel printer to aid in efficiency of literature production and administrative procedures. This machinery has been of notable help in the time consuming process of producing seminary course literature; it will also be used in Sunday School literature production. (cf. goal 12)

Before leaving the above matters, it can be said that by God's grace progress has been made towards reaching the 5-year goals that were set, though there is much left to do.

## OTHER MATTERS OF IMPORTANCE

1. The Ordination of National Pastors. The process of seminary student selection and training involves time beyond that which we're used to in our U.S.

work. The missionaries plant churches, leaders in these churches arise by God's grace and direction, and in time these leaders in some cases are led into seminary training. Of necessity the seminary student must continue to lead his local parish and earn a living at the same time he is studying. Therefore, his seminary training must last much longer than in our U.S. situation. We are deeply impressed with the dedication of such men as Fidel Convercio and Braulio Capulian who have been studying beyond their confirmation instruction for twelve years in seminary courses. Other seminarians have studied only a year or two and the majority somewhere in between those extremes. Experience has taught many other missions that this is the wise approach. The reason is because if a student is taken out of his home environment and placed into the academic life on a nine month basis, when he's graduated all too often he goes seeking a secular, high paying job with his newly acquired education or that he does not wish to return to pastor his own kind of people after the seminary training in the city. Under the watchful eye of the missionary, the seminary student begins to pastor the flock in which he himself originated after a year or two of seminary training. At this point, we are 2-4 years from the first ordinations. What a thrilling day it will be when we can announce this. May God hasten the day in His omniscient grace. While we indeed wait for that day, let us remember the more experienced men are already carrying on a full work load as pastors. And though they work in factory or field to earn their living, they are doing this work, we believe, more effectively than the most effective foreign missionary ever could. The reason is because they instinctively know the nuances of their own people's culture and language; and at least in the cases of the rural pastors, there is at times the need to minister in the Quechua tongue, the Indian language our missionaries do not know; the latter requires 2 to 3 years for a foreigner to master to a bare working degree.

2. The Organization of the Field Staff. Missionary Lillegard has served as Field Coordinator, Missionary Teigen as Field Staff Secretary and Missionary Erickson as Staff Treasurer. Duties of each position are set forth in a document prepared by the board entitled, "Job Description—The Mission Staff of the ELS in Peru," covering the administrative part of the work.

Regarding the division of seminary labor, the several areas are divided as follows: Historical Theology—Timothy Erickson; Practical Theology—David Lillegard; Biblical Theology and Systematic Theology—Martin Teigen.

Regarding the pastoral work, the three missionaries share responsibilities for the following places: Ano Nuevo, Mariano Melgar, San Gabriel, Reynoso, Surquillo, Chimbote, Paillon, Dulanto, Vallecit, Rimac, Chorillos, and Planeta. Work done by local leaders in these places depends upon the student pastors, their experience and how far along they are in their seminary work.

3. Church Periodical. "El Centro Cristiano Luterano" is the name of the monthly periodical distributed to the membership. Martin Teigen is the editor. It is prepared and written in an interesting, readable manner. Many fine, uplifting articles have appeared within its pages and also ones that are timely and instructive. For example, as the church moves toward the day of the first ordained pastors, a helpful series of articles appeared in 1983 on the office of the public ministry.

4. Youth Work and Sunday School. Mrs. David Lillegard regularly meets with and instructs the national Sunday School teachers. Youth work is conducted under the direction of the missionaries.

5. Church Constitution. The constitution adopted and followed by the national church is a translation of our ELS constitution.

6. National Factors to be Noted. Terrorism and economic inflation continue to be facts in Peru. The Peruvian sole was worth 1,400 per U.S. dollar one year ago, today the rate is 2,800 per dollar. The terrorism that is mentioned from time to time in international press releases is based in southern Peru. While it certainly is being watched by everyone in the country, it has not affected our work.

7. Uses of the New Building. The building purchased in 1982 was first occupied by us in early 1983. It has proved to be a good purchase providing class-

room and library space, rooms for resident seminary students (during the 2-month intensive session), office space, and a central meeting place for the periodic gatherings of the smaller church groups. (cf. S.R., 1983, p. 75, par. 1)

8. Reading Program by Board and Missionaries. Missionaries and board agreed on the task of assigned reading from several important books on the work of missions in 1983-84.

9. Furloughs. During 1983, Missionary Teigen and family took their planned furlough. In 1984, Missionary Erickson and family will be furloughing in November-December. The board has placed the missionaries on a rotating furlough basis, so as to avoid having more than one missionary furloughing in the same budget year and so that our congregations may have opportunity to have a missionary in their midst on an annual basis.

10. Thank you. During the past year gifts for the foreign mission work were received from numerous individuals and groups. Most of these were channeled through Faith Mission Society. Special thanks to the ladies missionary organizations of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Washington-Oregon-California, Michigan and Florida. Gifts received through Faith Mission Society totaled \$23,302.35 which were designated for the Peru work. (FMS's financial statement is shared annually with our board.)

11. Memorial

Subject: 1984 Foreign Mission Budget

**WHEREAS**, The Synod has committed itself to a minimum of three theologically trained, ordained missionaries for our Peru mission field, (S. R., 1980, page 87, Res. No. 5A; S.R., 1981, page 84, Res. No. 4), and,

**WHEREAS**, In 1983 the Synod "resolved that a 4th missionary be called within the next three years," (S.R., 1983, p. 79, Res. No. 10), and,

**WHEREAS**, Thirty thousand dollars were cut from the foreign mission budget for 1984 as the result of the Synod's 1983 budget shortfall; therefore be it

**RESOLVED**, That the Synod restore the \$30,000 to the 1984 foreign missions budget in order to preserve our commitment to maintaining a minimum missions staff of three theologically trained, ordained missionaries in Peru.

#### 1985 FOREIGN MISSION BUDGET

(Last year in parenthesis)

	Lillegard		Teigen		Erickson	
Base Salary	(14,400)	15,800	(14,400)	15,800	(14,400)	15,800
Increments	(2,000)	2,000	(1,300)	1,400	(600)	700
Rent	(5,400)	5,400	(6,600)	5,400	(8,800)	9,000
Utilities	(1,500)	1,550	(1,500)	1,550	(1,500)	1,550
Tuition	(5,500)	3,000	(2,750)	2,850	(2,750)	2,850
Car Allowance	(3,300)	3,300	(3,300)	3,300	(3,300)	3,300
Health Insurance (all)	(1,050)	2,000	(1,050)	2,000	(1,050)	2,000
Pension (6% of base, car & increment)	(1,300)	<u>1,266</u>	(1,250)	<u>1,290</u>	(1,200)	<u>1,188</u>
<b>SUBTOTAL</b>		<b>34,316</b>	<b>+</b>	<b>33,590</b>	<b>+</b>	<b>36,388 = 104,294</b>
Seminary				1,000		
Peru Accountant		\$	(750)	850		
Field Travel			(700)	750		
Utilities-Insur., Sem. Bldg.			(700)	750		
Printing/Literature			(1,200)	1,200		
Office Supplies			(1,200)	1,200		

Furlough	(6,000)	6,000	
Visa Expense	(1,000)	1,000	
New Car	(6,000)	6,000	
Field Visit	(6,000)	3,000	
Language	(3,000)	3,000	
Repayment to Trustees	(4,400)	4,400	(Purchase of building)
Furniture replacement	(1,000)	1,000	
Board Expense	(4,000)	4,250	
	(35,950)	34,400	\$ 34,400
TOTAL ANTICIPATED NEEDS 1985			\$138,694
LESS ANTICIPATED AAL LANGUAGE GRANT			-3,000
Subtotal			135,694
LESS ANTICIPATED GRANT FOR SEMINARY FROM FMS			1,000
TOTAL BUDGET NEEDS 1985			\$134,694

James P. Olsen, foreign field secretary

## REPORT OF THE EVANGELISM COMMITTEE

The Evangelism Committee, consisting of the Rev. Rodger Dale, the Rev. Daniel Faugstad and Paul Madson met on three different occasions this past year. The major effort of the committee was to prepare and present a paper entitled "Church Growth—Conditions Which Facilitate Growth." The paper was presented and discussed in conjunction with the stewardship presentations in February. Committee members made the presentations on the two occasions in Minneapolis. The paper was simply distributed at the seminars in Tacoma, WA and in Madison, WI.

Recognizing the complete work of the Holy Spirit in individual and corporate church growth, the presentation focused on conditions within a congregation, both internal and external, which lead to continued and effective growth and how the congregation can better organize itself to more effectively complement the work of the Spirit.

It is the goal of the Evangelism Committee to give greater in-depth presentations to individual congregations or groups of congregations within the Synod during this next year. It is our firm opinion that those in church leadership positions, namely pastors, first must be excited about the potential which exists for church growth before that enthusiasm and interest can effectively be transmitted to the congregation in general.

Now more than ever, both internal and external growth should be of prime concern to our Synod and its member congregations. While we are and should be most interested in foreign missions, the fields are also ripe in our own midst, in our communities, neighborhoods and in our families. Let us get to work and do so in an upbeat creative way.

Paul M. Madson, chairman

## MISSIONS ACTION OF THE SYNOD

### Resolution No. 1: Evangelism

WHEREAS, *The essence of mission work is evangelism, the proclamation of Law and Gospel to individual souls, and,*

WHEREAS, *Much useful material has been made available to assist congregations in pursuing evangelism at the personal and congregational levels, and,*

WHEREAS, *With all of our many activities it is easy for evangelism to slip from its position of a leading priority in the congregation,*

**BE IT RESOLVED,**

*A. That each congregation be encouraged to make evangelism at the personal and congregational level a high priority, and,*

*B. That each congregation be encouraged to make use of the materials and resources of the Evangelism Committee, and,*

*C. That the Evangelism Committee seek and carry out ways to place evangelism as a high priority with congregations, their pastors, their voters assemblies and their people.*

**Resolution No. 2: Mission Growth**

WHEREAS, *The Lord has blessed the work of evangelism in our mission congregation, viz.*

*1) An overall membership increase of 11%*

*2) An overall church attendance increase of 7%*

*3) An overall decrease in subsidy of 18%*

*4) An average contribution of \$431 per communicant*

*5) 45% of the subsidy received was returned to the Synod through contributions*

*6) Heritage Lutheran Church, Apple Valley, Minnesota, the Rev. Steven Petersen, pastor, achieved self-support in February of 1984,*

**BE IT RESOLVED,**

*A. That the Synod give thanks to God for so prospering this work, and,*

*B. That the Synod encourage each congregation to consider such goals for their own evangelism programs, and,*

*C. That the Synod encourage the Board for Missions and the mission congregations to continue their diligent work, and,*

*D. That the Synod commend Heritage Lutheran Church, Apple Valley, Minnesota, for becoming self-supporting in February of 1984.*

**Resolution No. 3: Mission Salary Scale**

WHEREAS, *The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Handbook, page 27, "Salaries of Missionaries" states, "The Board shall establish a minimum salary in keeping with the cost of living," and,*

WHEREAS, *The Board for Missions has considered the cost of living and presented a salary scale that is reasonable and practical,*

**BE IT RESOLVED,** *That the following salary scale for missions be adopted:*



Base Salary	\$13,992.00
Car Allowance	\$ 3,300.00
Yearly Increment (Up to twenty years of ministry)	\$100.00
Pension	To be figured at 6% of the above
Health Insurance	All of the premium to be paid
(The Synod plan is Blue Cross and Blue Shield)	
Housing	is to be furnished
Utilities	are to be paid in full

#### **Resolution No. 4: Bivocation Ministry**

WHEREAS, *Bivocational Ministry* ("Tent-Ministry") is the circumstance in which a pastor or missionary supports himself to a significant degree by work in a non-pastoral field, and,

WHEREAS, A pastor, missionary or candidate enters into such a program strictly on a voluntary basis, and,

WHEREAS, This type of program is used in mission expansion work by other church bodies, and,

WHEREAS, It could make possible a more rapid expansion into new areas, due to the far smaller cost, and,

WHEREAS, Some of our pastors presently serve in a bivocational capacity, as in Southern California and Wisconsin, and,

WHEREAS, A missionary has been called on a bivocational basis by the Board of Missions to serve in Florida,

**BE IT RESOLVED,**

A. That the Board for Missions be directed to gather information on the bivocational ministries during the coming year, and,

B. That the Board for Missions be directed to report on the results of these ministries both as regards their success and their cost.

#### **Resolution No. 5: Five-Year Plan for Home Missions**

WHEREAS, The 1983 convention resolved to go ahead with a five-year plan to start ten new missions, and,

WHEREAS, A special offering to support this five-year plan was also adopted, and,

WHEREAS, The special offering program is to be reported upon at this convention,

**BE IT RESOLVED,** That the Board for Missions be encouraged to go ahead with its five-year plan, insofar as resources enable it to do so.

#### **Resolution No. 6: Five-Year Plan for Foreign Missions**

WHEREAS, The Board for Missions adopted a five-year plan for the foreign mission field and, reported such a plan to the 1983 convention (Synod Report 1983, page 75) and,

WHEREAS, The elements of the plan have been reported to the 1984 convention viz.

1. The formation of house churches into area congregations
2. Development of policy for construction and funding of area chapels

3. *Preaching the Gospel and formation of congregations in every major barrio (urbanization) of Lima by 1987*

4. *Clustering of rural churches*

5. *National leadership taking charge of youth work and Sunday School work (except materials production) by 1987*

6. *Structuring of the academic levels of seminary work into levels*

7. *Completion of course materials for the first three levels of the seminary program by 1987*

8. *Purchase of missionary residences in order to reduce the load of housing costs*

9. *Phasing out the TB program*

10. *Calling a fourth missionary by 1987 (cf. Synod Report, 1983, p. 79, Res. no 10)*

11. *The forming of new churches by national leadership*

12. *Increasing efficiency of literature production and of administrative work, and,*

WHEREAS, *Significant progress has been reported in the implementation of this plan, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Board for Missions remains committed to the goals of this plan, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED,

A. *That the board be encouraged to work toward the full implementation of the plan amending it as circumstances require*

B. *That the missionaries be encouraged to place the TB program under the leadership of the nationals*

C. *That the Board for Missions and missionaries be encouraged to search for additional ways to share printed materials with WELS and Cristo Rey and other Spanish speaking mission efforts of our fellowship so that duplication of effort is avoided.*

#### **Resolution No. 7: Home Missions**

WHEREAS, *The Board for Missions has been developing a basic philosophy and strategy for home mission development, and,*

WHEREAS, *This includes basic rationale regarding numbers of missions, locations of missions, basis for selection of missions to support, etc. and,*

WHEREAS, *It would be helpful to the Synod in general and to erstwhile missions in particular to be aware of plans of the Board for Missions,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Board for Missions report to the next convention with a comprehensive statement of its plan of action for home mission development and reasons for it.*

# **REPORT OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS AND PRESIDENT OF BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE**

The Board of Regents met five times during the year, its four regularly scheduled meetings plus a special meeting on April 9, with the executive committee and other committees functioning between each regular meeting.

## **THE BOARD OF REGENTS**

Members of the board during the past year: Mr. Holger Ausen, Jasper, MN; Mr. Donald Larson, Golden Valley, MN; the Rev. John Moldstad, chairman, East Grand Forks, MN; the Rev. Richard Newgard, secretary, Mankato, MN; Mr. William Overn, vice chairman, St. Paul, MN; Dr. Donald Peterson, Madison, WI; the Rev. Ed Bryant, Tacoma, WA; the Rev. Warren Granke, Madison, WI; Dr. William Wood, Mankato, MN; the Rev. M. E. Tweit, advisory member, Lawler, IA.

## **THE FACULTY AND ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF**

These persons have served on the faculty and staff during the past year:

Rachel Anthony, Home Economics

Louella Balcziaik, Business

Jean Benson, English

William Bukowski, Art

Michael Butterfield, Director of Admissions, Soccer Coach

Greg Costello, Comptroller, Wrestling Coach

Ernest Geistfeld, Deferred Giving Counselor, Director of Development

Mark Harstad, Religion, History

Peter Harstad, Development Officer, History

Paul A. Helland, Dean of Academic Affairs, Physics, Education,

Mathematics

Arlene Hilding, Music, Organ, Piano

Norman S. Holte, Political Science, Sociology

Rudolph E. Honsey, Hebrew, Humanities, Religion

Calvin K. Johnson, Financial Aids Director, Registrar

James Krikava, Instrumental Music, Religion, Concert Choir

Richard Lammert, Librarian, Computer Science

Sigurd K. Lee, English, Humanities, Drama

Carol Lehtola, Mathematics

Ernest Lillo, Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds

Juul B. Madson, Greek, Religion

Cathy Mallett, Music, Voice, Chamber Singers

Daniel Metzger, English, Religion

Marvin G. Meyer, President, Mathematics

Dennis O. Natvig, Treasurer, Business Manager

Ruth Nyhus, Physical Education, Volleyball and Basketball Coach

Wilhelm Petersen, Religion

Oren P. Quist, Physics, Mathematics, Director of Computer Services

Steven L. Reagles, Dean of Students, English, Religion

Glenn Reichwald, Geography, History, Greek, Religion

Dean Shoop, Business

Kathy Stresman, Biology

Erling T. Teigen, Philosophy, English, Religion

Linda Thurnau, Violin

Paul B. Tweit, Associate Director of Admissions

Cynthia Weberg, Chemistry, Mathematics

Mark Wiechmann, Psychology, Vocational Counseling

Ronald J. Younge, Biology, Basketball Coach

## THE STAFF

The college administration was strengthened with the addition of the Rev. Steven Reagles of Jacksonville, Florida, from the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod. As Dean of Students he is responsible for the out-of-class activities of the student. Dean Reagles brings with him a wealth of experience in and out of the parish ministry. He has been busy this year with his new call. Dean Reagles teaches freshman English and religion.

Prof. Randi Ellefson, who was on a leave of absence this year, has subsequently resigned as choir conductor and music professor. Prof. Jim Krikava, heading up our wind ensemble and this year our concert choir, has chosen not to accept a call to the college in these areas and has accepted a call to our church in Brewster, Massachusetts. We are thankful to both of these individuals for their service to Bethany and we wish them the Lord's blessing as they leave. The administration is working to fill these vacancies and is confident quality individuals can be found.

We welcome back Prof. Arlene Hilding from a leave-of-absence last spring semester. She and her husband were in Germany, where he taught mathematics and she gave several organ recitals. Prof. Cathy Mallett joined our faculty on a part-time basis this year in the music area—conducting the chamber singers, giving voice lessons and teaching.

Prof. Mark Wiechmann became a regular member of our faculty after a part-time position last spring. He replaces Prof. Allen Quist, who had been a member of our staff for several years. Prof. Wiechmann is also working in the area of vocational counseling.

Mrs. Luella Jurgenson joined our staff last summer as housemother for the women's dorm and also helps in the library. She replaces Rhea Bejda, who was housemother for three years.

The faculty is grateful for the new sabbatical program which continues to demonstrate the administration's and Board of Regents' commitment to faculty development. Prof. Glenn Reichwald was awarded the first sabbatical for the spring semester of next year. He plans to continue working on a Doctor of Ministry program at Concordia Theological Seminary, Fort Wayne. Congratulations!

The board and administration greatly appreciate the faithful and dedicated service of the entire staff and faculty. We thank our Lord and Savior for supplying Bethany Lutheran College with such workers.

## ENROLLMENT

The 1983-84 enrollment was as follows:

	1st Semester	2nd Semester
Freshman	127	107
Sophomores	99	95
Specials	10	10
Part-time	0	5
	<hr/> 236	<hr/> 217

The enrollment figures show a decline for the fourth consecutive year. The administration and admissions department continue to work at stopping the deterioration of student numbers. At the time of writing this report, the number of applications is up over 30 percent compared to a year ago. This is due in part to an effort to contact all our prospects by phone and a commitment to encourage campus visits.

The college hired a consultant in the area of marketing. The administration just received the final report from the consultant and is unable to report at this time. It would appear with an added marketing program and our commitment for a more personal approach we will see some modest growth in our student numbers.

The college has made an effort to become more visible and increase its awareness through bulletin inserts, Bethany slide presentations and other public rela-

tions endeavors. As has been stated before, we believe a continuing effort must be made synodically to keep before our members the Lord's command to "teach all things whatsoever I have commanded you" and to place a high priority on the opportunity offered at Bethany for our young people to receive the "One Thing Needful," as well as a sound liberal arts education.

During the fall semester we had a total of 47 students from our Synod. The distribution of religious backgrounds of our students is:

ELS	20%	ALC	17%
WELS	22%	Other Lutheran	7%
Missouri	17%	All others	17%

It is obvious that we need to work with our young people so that they will make use of Bethany. However, we must be grateful for the mission opportunity that exists with the other young men and women who attend Bethany.

The scholarship funds continue to grow. By mid June of this year there will be in excess of \$600,000 in Bethany's endowed scholarship funds. This is due mainly to the Martin Jenson Estate and the Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker Memorial Fund, both of which occurred within the last year. The Lord has surely blessed our efforts in this area.

## CURRICULUM AND OTHER ACADEMIC PROJECTS

The college continues to evaluate and study its curriculum. This is an ongoing process at every college and university. The evaluation allows Bethany to meet the needs of her students in a changing world but yet maintain its commitment to offer a quality Christian liberal arts program.

There are two additions to our offerings that will begin in the fall of 1984. Bethany will once again offer German as a modern foreign language. The plans call for the addition of the first year in the fall and the second year in the fall of 1985. The college will offer Army ROTC through a cross enrollment program with Mankato State University. Both of these programs come at no additional expense.

Through a grant from Aid Association for Lutherans for "Increasing Faculty Effectiveness with Today's Students," nine of our faculty so far have attended workshops and seminars related to this area. Prof. Dan Metzger received a grant from NEH (National Endowment for the Humanities) and spent last summer at the University of Virginia studying Shakespeare. Prof. Erling Teigen has received a stipend also from NEH for independent study this coming summer. The college also continues to commit a portion of its budget for faculty development. It is extremely important that we have a priority for faculty development. This is one way that our Synod can be assured of the professional growth and development of the college's staff.

It should also be noted again in this report that the entire college staff, spouses and some regents had the opportunity to meet together late last summer at a retreat in Central Minnesota. This was made possible through a grant by AAL. The purpose was to develop a lasting commitment to Bethany. It proved to be truly a valuable experience for all.

## PHYSICAL PLANT

The music department was pleased with the renovation of the old music area. It now allows for large groups to rehearse, such as the college choir and band. This project was completed mainly with the college's own personnel and funded partially through a large financial commitment of the Women's Auxiliary. The college is most grateful for the ongoing support of these women. Many thanks.

Hopefully we will be able to complete the reroofing of Old Main during the summer. This has been a three-year project and will be good to finish. The Board of Trustees has decided to have Old Main tuck-pointed. It has been approximately thirty years since it was done. We are not planning any other projects this summer other than the painting and repair work that is required each year.

It is necessary to make plans to address some needed renovation in the near future. Most institutions, like Bethany, have deferred maintenance that needs to be addressed shortly before it becomes a near impossible burden.

## YLVISAKER OBSERVANCE

This summer marks the 100th anniversary of the birth of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker, who was president of Bethany from 1930-1950. One must credit this man for the development of Bethany during its youth and bringing it through many difficult years. Dr. Ylvisaker was a recognized scholar, theologian and educator. Our Synod must be grateful for his and his wife's dedicated service to Bethany for more than twenty years.

Dr. Peter Harstad of our development office headed up a faculty committee consisting of Professors Erling Teigen, Juul Madson and Norman Holte to write a book about Dr. Ylvisaker. The cost of publishing the book has been underwritten through a grant from the Dayton Hudson Corporation. Plans are that the book will be available by mid June.

A capital campaign was undertaken to raise a Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker Memorial Fund mainly for endowed scholarships in memory of Dr. Ylvisaker. These scholarships are designated for individuals with high academic ability and who show Christian leadership. The committee, chaired by the Rev. Raymond Branstad, and members Harold Theiste, the Rev. John Moldstad, Sr., and Dr. Peter Harstad, has been hard at work to reach a minimum goal of \$200,000. An alumnus of Bethany agreed to match the first \$100,000 donated to this fund. The committee hopes to exceed the goal and reach \$250,000.

The weekend of June 15-17 has been set aside for a festive gathering to commemorate the event. It will include a vesper service Friday evening; concert, symposium on *Christian Education, the Liberal Arts, and Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker* and banquet Saturday; a special Synod Sunday service in his memory. The weekend activities are being planned by a committee headed by Prof. Erling Teigen.

## STUDIES

The college received a grant from AAL to undertake a project entitled "Alumni, Bethany, Commitment." It is for the purpose of studying our present relationship with our alumni, compare our alumni organization with other similar organizations, dialogue with our alumni and prepare a report that summarizes the findings and give recommendations that are directed at better alumni structure and relations. Prof. Mark Wiechmann and his wife have agreed to undertake the study.

At the 1983 convention the college was given the task of conducting a survey of the ELS members and Bethany alumni to seek to discover the reason why they do or do not support Bethany by sending their children to our college. We hope to get this underway this spring. However, it is doubtful a report will be available by the time of the convention.

## FINANCES AND AUXILIARY SERVICES

The college continues to study the bookstore. It continues to be a substantial financial burden on the college budget. As of January 1, 1984, the bookstore is open only four hours daily in an attempt to reduce the operational cost.

Mr. Greg Costello was named the college comptroller late in 1983. Mr. Costello has been with Bethany a number of years prior to this appointment.

The college purchased a new computer in late February and is in the process of transferring information from the old machine. The need to speed up the process and to store more information made it necessary to upgrade our system.

Bethany is looking at a deficit in this fiscal year ranging from \$45,000-\$60,000. This is due to many factors. Enrollment is a factor but a larger factor, as was mentioned a year ago, is the deterioration in the Synod's financial commitment to Bethany. This year, with the synodical cuts, Bethany is below the subsidy it received in 1978. This financially difficult year follows one of Bethany's best years.

In our letter to the Board for Stewardship we made a couple comments that would be good to quote:

"We would like to go on record re-emphasizing the importance of maintaining a healthy institution of higher learning for the young men and women of

our Synod and those others who wish the type of education that we offer here at Bethany. It has always been the conviction of our Synod that the maintenance of Bethany Lutheran College represents both the individual's and our Synod's best chance to survive in this world and we hope it continues with that conviction.

"Gentlemen, we are aware of the great need for the other programs of our Synod; but unless we seriously take to heed the needs of the college, it may all be for naught. The training of our young men and women is vital to the ongoing health of our church. Let none of us be so foolish to think that the training of our youth is not at par in importance with any other mission of our Synod."

The following is a summary statement of receipts and expenditures for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1983.

REVENUES	
Tuition & Fees	\$ 681,280
Synod Subsidy	194,250
Private Gifts & Grants	156,674
Other Sources	77,790
Auxiliary	572,685
	<u>\$1,682,679</u>
EXPENDITURES	
Educational & General	\$ 978,396
Maintenance of	
Buildings & Grounds	119,935
Scholarships & Grants	113,798
Auxiliary	411,576
	<u>\$1,623,705</u>
Balance	\$ 58,974
(Applied to Past Deficiencies)	

## CONCLUSION

In this year, which marks the 100th birthday of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker, it seems appropriate to use a quote from his report to Synod convention in 1931.

"In His unspeakable grace God has permitted Bethany to complete another year of its activity. Although this year can record no outstanding accomplishments, it is well that our Synod consider that one single school year means a year of blessing to those who attend, a year of opportunity to them and to our Synod, a year even of harvest where the church is given to see the fruit of its labors. The number of students does not seem so great; but who can measure the influence of the Christian instruction which has been imparted to these during this one school year alone? And who can trace the influence which is brought through them to parents, friends, and congregations wherever their future activity may lie?" (Page 93)

That quote says it very well. We, the Board of Regents and president of Bethany, have no great accomplishments to wave in front of the Synod, nor do we boast of large numbers of students; but we surely count it a blessing for us and the Synod in having the opportunity for yet another year to work with the young men and women of the 80's.

At times we take for granted the labor and gifts of so many individuals who support Bethany; but believe us, they are much appreciated. We ask for continued support through your prayers, your young people whom we can teach and your financial assistance.

We thank our Lord, the giver of all things, for this opportunity to serve Him and we ask that He would continue to bless our efforts so that we are able to offer a quality liberal arts education with a foundation based on the college motto "The One Thing Needful."

Marvin G. Meyer, president  
John A. Moldstad, Sr., chairman  
R. A. Newgard, secretary

# REPORT OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS AND PRESIDENT OF BETHANY LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

We sing in one of our hymns:

“Lord Jesus, who art come  
A teacher sent from heaven  
And by both word and deed  
God’s truth to us hast given,  
Thou wisely hast ordained  
The holy ministry  
That we, Thy flock may know  
The way to God thro’ Thee.”

(L.H. 485 v.1)

The seminary exists for the purpose of training pastors to feed Christ’s flock and to seek other sheep who as yet are not of his fold. By the grace of God our seminary continues to carry out this important task and we are grateful that our Lord has permitted us another year of preparing men for this blessed work. You will recall that last year at our Synod Sunday afternoon service the seminary graduated a class of six, five of whom are now engaged in the work of the ministry in their respective parishes. This year six more candidates present themselves for service in the Lord’s vineyard. We thank and praise our heavenly Father for opening the hearts of these men to study for the ministry and we pray that he will move many more to do the same.

## BOARD OF REGENTS

The Board of Regents which is responsible for the operation of the seminary consists of the following: Mr. Holger Ausen, Jasper, MN; Dr. William Wood, Mankato, MN; Dr. Donald Peterson, Madison, WI; Mr. Donald Larson, Golden Valley, MN; the Rev. John Moldstad, Sr., East Grand Forks, MN; the Rev. Richard Newgard, Mankato, MN; Mr. William Overn, St. Paul, MN; the Rev. Warren Granke, Madison, WI; and the Rev. Ed Bryant, Lakewood, WA. The board met quarterly and the president of the seminary submitted a report at each meeting.

## FACULTY

The following professors taught in the seminary during the 1983-84 school year: J. B. Madson, M. O. Harstad, E. Teigen, G. Reichwald, N. A. Madson, Jr., and W. Petersen.

## ENROLLMENT

The enrollment at the seminary this school year was eighteen, which included the six students who served their vicarages. There was also one part-time student who does not plan to enter the parish ministry, but is taking some courses at the seminary. The six serving their vicarages are: Steven Sparley, Northwood, IA; Kenneth Mellon, Luverne, MN; Thomas Fox, Golden Valley, MN; Darryl Bakke, Norseland, MN; Daniel McMiller, Madison, WI; and Daniel Larson, Oklee, MN. The student body was divided as follows: two juniors, five middlers, and five seniors.

## ACTIVITIES

A vicar workshop was held last spring for the returning vicars and seniors who were about to begin their vicarages. The returning vicars presented brief papers on certain phases of their vicarage and Pastor Branstad of Mayville, ND delivered a paper entitled *Planning the Church Year*. A seminar was also held for the wives of the seminarians on *The Role of a Pastor’s Wife*.



Two summer institutes for pastors were held during the summer of 1983. The first one was at the seminary in Mankato the week of July 25-29. Professor Rudolph Honsey delivered lectures on *Messianic Prophecies in Isaiah* during the morning sessions and President W. Petersen taught a course in *Law and Gospel Preaching* in the afternoons. The second institute was held at Parkland Lutheran Church, Tacoma, Washington for our pastors in that area. Professor Juul Madison presented an exegetical study of I John and President Petersen repeated his course on *Law and Gospel Preaching*. Two similar institutes are being planned for this summer, one at the seminary the week of July 23-27 and the other at Midland, Michigan July 30-Aug. 3. These institutes are designed to help pastors in their continuing education and we encourage our pastors to take advantage of these opportunities. We are grateful to Aid Association for Lutherans and Lutheran Brotherhood for funding these institutes, thus making it possible for our pastors to attend at a minimum of expense.

The seminary, together with Bethany College, sponsored the annual Reformation lectures, October 27-28, 1983. The guest lecturer this year was Dr. Gottfried Hoffmann of Oberursel, West Germany. Since this was the 500th anniversary of Martin Luther's birth the Reformation Lecture Committee thought it appropriate to invite someone from the birthplace of the Reformer to be our lecturer. Dr. Hoffmann's lectures centered around the doctrine of justification, the central doctrine of Scripture, which Luther restored to the church.

### OTTO MEMORIAL

Last year we reported that a memorial fund had been set up in memory of the late Professor Milton Otto who faithfully served the seminary for a quarter of a century. With the approval of the Otto family the Weimar edition of Luther's works was ordered for our seminary library. There has been a very generous response to this memorial. The total cost was \$7,500 of which \$6,561 has been received thus leaving a balance of approximately \$900. Those wishing to contribute to this fund may send their gifts to the seminary and designate it "Otto Memorial-Luther Works."

### LUTHERAN SYNOD QUARTERLY

The *Lutheran Synod Quarterly* is the theological journal which is edited by the seminary faculty. We are happy to report that there has been a substantial increase in subscriptions to the Quarterly over the last two years. Quite a number of these new subscriptions are from lay people. Many of the articles are of a nature that our laity can appreciate. The subscription price is only \$5.00 a year. Those interested may send their subscription to:

Lutheran Synod Quarterly  
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary  
447 North Division Street  
Mankato, MN 56001

### LIBRARY

The seminary has been blessed with a spacious and well equipped library. But along with this goes the responsibility of properly maintaining it. This past year it was necessary to update our microfiche catalog and this project cost \$850. This is something that has to be done every eight or nine years. This new catalog will be helpful to students, professors, and pastors in locating books that they need for research work. At present we have slightly over 7,000 books in our collection.

We also want to say something about our Rare Book Library which contains over a thousand books, many of them going back to the Reformation era. One of the most notable books in the collection is an original copy of the Book of Concord which contains the confessional writings of the Lutheran Church. The Theodore A. Aaberg Memorial Fund was established by the Board of Regents to finance the development of this library. Gifts are always welcome to this fund.

## FINANCES

The following is a summary of budget receipts and expenditures for the past fiscal school year, July 1, 1982 to June 30, 1983.

### REVENUES

Tuition & Fees	\$ 24,500
Synod Subsidy	50,000
Private Gifts & Grants	28,784
Miscellaneous	1,178
Restricted Scholarships & Grants	29,080
	<hr/>
	\$133,542

### EXPENDITURES

Educational & General	\$ 99,358
Maintenance	9,176
Restricted Scholarships & Grants	29,080
	<hr/>
	\$137,614

Decrease	(\$4,072)
----------	-----------

The seminary also received a legacy of \$4,301.34 from the Clarence Myhre estate. Mr. Myhre was a member of Our Savior's Lutheran Church, Albert Lea, MN.

While the 1982-83 school year shows a deficit of \$4,072 the actual deficit carried over from previous years stands at \$26,000. The reason for this rising deficit is due largely to budget cuts over the last few years. Because of a shortage in last year's synodical budget the seminary was cut another \$10,000 which means that the deficit will continue to grow. We feel it necessary to call this to the attention of the Synod.

## CONCLUSION

The seminary is dedicated to the task of training pastors to carry out our Lord's command to preach the gospel to every creature. That command is in effect until our Lord returns. In the meantime, may he give us the grace, strength and zeal to carry out this important work. We solicit the prayers of our people for our "school of the prophets."

Wilhelm W. Petersen, president  
John A. Moldstad, Sr., chairman  
Richard A. Newgard, secretary

## **HIGHER EDUCATION ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

### **Resolution No. 1: College Enrollment**

WHEREAS, *Our college reports a further decline in enrollment for the fourth consecutive year, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Synod recommended at the 1983 convention that the college seek additional means to raise the profile at Bethany Lutheran College among our people and to survey the members of our Synod and Bethany alumni concerning their support of our college, and,*

WHEREAS, *The college has hired a marketing consultant and has received a grant from AAL to study the college's relationship with the alumni, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod commend the college for its additional efforts to promote our Bethany Lutheran College among our people, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Synod encourage the college to complete its survey of our pastors and people concerning their support of our college and to report their findings at the next convention.*

### **Resolution No. 2: Professional Staff Development**

WHEREAS, *The college reports that several members of the faculty have received grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities and Aid Association for Lutherans for education and professional development, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod commend the Bethany staff for its interest in professional development and for its efforts in seeking financial assistance for such work from outside organizations, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Synod thank the National Endowment for the Humanities and Aid Association for Lutherans for making such grants available to our college faculty.*

### **Resolution No. 3: Ylvisaker Observance**

WHEREAS, *This year marks the 100th anniversary of the birth of Dr. S. C. Ylvisaker, president of Bethany from 1930-1950, and,*

WHEREAS, *The college has worked to establish a memorial scholarship fund in honor of Dr. Ylvisaker and to publish a book about Dr. Ylvisaker, and,*

WHEREAS, *The college reports that this fund-raising project has been assisted through a \$100,000 matching gift donation, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod thank the Lord of the church for His blessings to the college through the dedication of Dr. Ylvisaker, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Synod commend the college for its efforts in establishing this fitting memorial to Dr. Ylvisaker, and,*

C. BE IT FINALLY RESOLVED, *That the Synod encourage its members to support the Ylvisaker Memorial Scholarship Fund through their donations.*

**Resolution No. 4: Physical Plant**

WHEREAS, *The college reports that the old music area has been renovated, and,*

WHEREAS, *This project was completed mainly with the college's own maintenance staff and funded partially through a large financial commitment of the women's auxiliary, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod commend the college for its efforts in accomplishing this project at the lowest possible cost by making use of its own labor resources, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Synod thank the women's auxiliary for its continued generous support of such projects at Bethany Lutheran College.*

**Resolution No. 5: Continuing Education for Pastors and Vicars**

WHEREAS, *The seminary continues to sponsor vicar workshops and summer institutes for pastors in a variety of locations around the Synod, and,*

WHEREAS, *These workshops and institutes have been well-received by our pastors and vicars, and,*

WHEREAS, *Funding for the pastoral institutes has been sought and received from Aid Association for Lutherans and Lutheran Brotherhood, thus keeping the pastor's expenses at a minimum, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod commend the seminary president and staff for their fine efforts in the area of continuing education for pastors, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That our pastors be encouraged to make use of these opportunities for continuing education.*

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR EDUCATION AND YOUTH**

The Board for Education and Youth actually deals with three different concerns. It is divided, therefore, into three subcommittees. Raymond Branstad serves as chairman. Charles J. Keeler serves as recording secretary. The board is divided into the following subcommittees: Christian Day Schools—Larry Rude, Elroy Bartsch, Ray Diepenbrock and Dale Dahlke. Youth—Charles Keeler, Gary Carlson and Steven Petersen. Parish Education—Joseph Burkhardt, Nile Merseth and Craig Ferkenstad. The board meets twice a year.

### **YOUTH WORK**

During the past year the youth committee of the Board for Education and Youth worked in the areas of camps, retreats, Lutheran Youth Association assistance and in providing leadership in the area of youth ministry.

The committee appointed Mr. Dale Dahlke as Synod youth leader and is very pleased with his enthusiasm and expertise. He was sent to the Youth Leadership Seminar of the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod. On his own he attended two other leadership seminars. Committee member C. Keeler is attending a seminar sponsored by Group Magazine. The committee, therefore, is sponsoring an area Youth Leadership Seminar in Mankato on October 20, 1984, led by Dale Dahlke and C. Keeler. This is open to pastors and youth leaders from Southern Minnesota and Northern Iowa. If it is successful this seminar will be offered in other regions of the Synod. The Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod's seminar at Campbelsport, Wisconsin the first weekend in October is also highly recommended.

The Lutheran Youth Association met in convention in Minneapolis, September 16-18, 1983. This convention was sponsored by the Board for Education and Youth, Hiawatha, Heritage and King of Grace Lutheran Churches. One hundred four youth and chaperones registered. The topic "Christian Relationships" was led by the Rev. Steven Petersen. The 1984 convention will be held at Bethany Lutheran College, August 3-5. The committee also encouraged weekend retreats. One such retreat was held in the Northern Circuit. The topic was "Death, Judgment Day and Heaven."

The board sponsored Camp Indianhead in Minnesota in 1983. A cheaper site was found for the camp, which lowered camp costs. The committee hopes this will help improve attendance. Area circuits in Wisconsin, Iowa, Washington and Michigan also sponsored camps but no reports were available.

### PARISH EDUCATION

The parish education committee of the Board for Education and Youth continued to assist our congregations by providing study guides to each parish based on the 1983 convention essay. A similar study guide is being planned for the 1984 essay. Congregations are encouraged to use these guides as a basis of study. Presently a reevaluation of Sunday School curriculums is being prepared to include the new material from Northwestern Publishing House.

As requested, information regarding the availability of devotional materials was referred to the Board for Publications.

Fifty-four high school students took advantage of the Synod's High School Subsidy Program. The program has been evaluated in light of present budget reductions and the board presents the following resolution:

**WHEREAS**, The budget for the Board for Education and Youth has experienced reductions,

**BE IT RESOLVED**, That the Synod temporarily end subsidies for students attending Lutheran high schools of our fellowship.

### CHRISTIAN DAY SCHOOLS

The congregations of our Synod presently operate fourteen Christian Day Schools, providing their children with a Christian education. One school ceased operation during this past year. Other congregations are sending children to schools of the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod. Our Synod continued to provide subsidies for two schools during the past school year: Scarville, Iowa, \$750; Yelm, Washington, \$2,000. A valid request for subsidy had to be denied due to budget limitations.

The midwest district held its teachers' conference on October 27 and 28 at Holy Cross, Madison, Wisconsin. Presentations were given at this conference concerning *Luther in the Community and at Home* (Dr. N. Tjernagel), school discipline, children's literature, and taxes and government regulations. The Pacific Northwest conference was held on January 17th at Our Redeemer, Yelm, Washington. At this conference presentations included *Luther as Father and Teacher* (Prof. Arnold Koelpin), the school's role in prevention of child sexual abuse, and the importance of reading out loud to your children. The teachers from the West Coast also meet in a joint teachers' conference with those teachers of the Wisconsin Synod.

A total of fifty-one teachers staffed our Christian day schools. Nineteen teachers requested and were granted funds for continuing education for the fiscal year 1983. The \$300 maximum granted per teacher per calendar year has been reduced to \$150. Two Synod graduates were placed in Synod schools.

Our Christian day school visitation program is working well. All schools in our Synod have been visited at least once in the last three years. The teacher certification program has now been established and is ready for operation when deemed necessary.

## CHRISTIAN DAY SCHOOL STATISTICS 1983-84

### 1. Teachers

51 Total—16 men, 35 women

Degrees: 0 to 3 years—3; B. S.—42; M. A.—6

Average tenure at present school: 4.0 years (1980—2.2)

Average number of grades per teacher: 2.5 (1980—3.7)

Average class size (students per teacher): 16.4 (1980—15.9)

### 2. Schools

Total number: 15

Enrollment:	K	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
	131	102	111	84	70	72	92	87	84	Total—833 (1980—767)

Budget: Average for school operation—\$52,145 (1980—\$36,083)

Range: \$13,000—\$98,000

Average % of total congregation budget: 47%

Range: 22% to 77%

Average cost per child: \$1,090 Range: \$687—\$1,680

Average % of the congregation's children enrolled: 70% Range: 25%-96%

Charles J. Keeler, recording secretary

## EDUCATION AND YOUTH ACTION OF THE SYNOD

### Resolution No. 1: Subsidy for High School Students

WHEREAS, *The budget for the Board of Education and Youth has experienced reductions, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod temporarily end subsidies for students attending Lutheran high schools of our fellowship,*

WHEREAS, *The local congregation is more attuned to the needs of its youth, therefore,*

B. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the local congregation be encouraged to support students who desire secondary Christian education in schools of our fellowship.*

### Resolution No. 2: Youth Ministry

WHEREAS, *The Board for Education and Youth has appointed Mr. Dale Dahlke as Synod Youth Leader, and,*

WHEREAS, *The youth leader and one board member have attended seminars in order to broaden their expertise in youth ministry, and,*

WHEREAS, *The board intends to sponsor a Youth Leadership Seminar on October 20, 1984 in Mankato, and,*

WHEREAS, *These actions and plans properly reflect the importance of youth ministry and deserve our commendation, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod heartily commend the board for its actions and plans, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Synod encourage pastors, youth leaders and everyone interested in youth ministry to participate in the Youth Leadership Seminar, and,*

C. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the board be encouraged to pursue its plan to present this seminar in other areas of the Synod also.*

#### **Resolution No. 3: LYA Convention**

WHEREAS, *We have been informed that the 1984 Youth convention will not be held in August as planned, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod encourage the Board for Education and Youth to hold annual national youth conventions, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That parents and other members of our congregations encourage and support participation of youth.*

#### **Resolution No. 4: Youth Camp**

WHEREAS, *It has been reported that area circuit camps were held in Wisconsin, Iowa, Washington and Michigan, but that no reports were made available, and,*

WHEREAS, *It would be beneficial for circuits to share information and experiences, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That all camp directors be encouraged to make full reports to the board.*

#### **Resolution No. 5: Christian Day School Subsidy**

WHEREAS, *It is to be regretted that a valid request for subsidy had to be denied, due to budget limitations, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the effort be made to make available needed subsidy for elementary schools in the future.*

#### **Resolution No. 6: Secular Humanism**

WHEREAS, *The philosophy of secular humanism as expressed in the Humanist Manifesto has replaced the Judeo-Christian world view and its values in our society, and,*

WHEREAS, *The philosophy of secular humanism is a total contradiction of the Christian world view, its values and meaning of life, and,*

WHEREAS, *Much public education, media influence, entertainment and other aspects of the total culture of our day are based upon this philosophy and carry its message, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Board for Education and Youth be encouraged to initiate a Synod wide educational effort to reach both youth and adults to help them understand and combat secular humanism, so that we may retain and treasure the infinitely precious and eternal heritage of the Gospel.*

## REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICE

Two meetings of the Board for Christian Service have been held since the last report to the Synod.

The board was organized by re-electing the Rev. Gottfred Guldberg as chairman. The Rev. John Smith was re-elected secretary. Mr. Paul Tweit was re-elected insurance manager. (He cares for pastors' and teachers' Term Life Insurance.) Prof. Norman Holte was elected finance officer. (He oversees the Synod Pension Plan.) Mr. Bill Curtis is the other member of the board.

The following actions were taken by the board during the past year:

1. Re: Needs of Retired Pastors and Pastors' Widows. The Board for Christian Service granted a \$10.00 increase in subsidies January 1, 1984. Those receiving monthly payments from the Retirement Fund are guaranteed a maximum of \$140.00 per month.
2. Re: The Pastors and Christian Day School Teachers Term Life Insurance. It was resolved at the 1983 convention of our Synod to raise this coverage from \$15,000 to \$30,000 beginning January 1, 1985. The board will be seeking bids for this additional coverage during 1984. This will raise the individual premium for each policy from \$52.20 to approximately \$104.40 per year. Each congregation please take note of this increase in premium and help meet the cost of the increased coverage by paying the premium for your pastor and Christian day school teachers.
3. Re: The World Needs Fund. This year \$3,000.00 of the World Needs Fund was set aside to help some of our members in our Peruvian Mission who have T.B. This money is used for medication and nutrition. \$5,000.00 of the fund was sent through Lutheran World Relief to help the starving people of Africa. \$1,000.00 was sent to Direct Relief International for their Disaster and Emergency Assistance Fund. Any contributions to this fund of Direct Relief International, Santa Barbara, California, provides a source of funding that is immediately available when disaster strikes anywhere in the world and time is of the essence.
4. Re: Reviewing of the Board for Christian Service Guidelines. The Self-Study Committee is studying the proposed changes in our guidelines.
5. Re: Family Health Insurance for Evangelical Lutheran Synod Pastors and Christian Day School Teachers. This past year the Wisconsin Synod changed Insurance companies—from Time to Blue Cross-Blue Shield. Our pastors and teachers are still welcome to be in this group with them.
6. Re: Proposed Board Budget for 1985. The following budget was prepared and sent to the Board for Stewardship for its consideration:

Subsidies for pastors and pastors' widows	\$15,727.20*
Support Fund or Retirement Fund	\$ 9,937.20*
Group Life Insurance	\$ 1,200.00
Board expenses	\$ 500.00
	\$27,364.40

(\*These figures represent a \$10.00 increase per month for each person receiving subsidy.)

John E. Smith, secretary



## **CHRISTIAN SERVICE ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

### **Resolution No. 1: The Pastors and Christian Day School Teachers Term Life Insurance**

WHEREAS, *The 1983 convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod resolved to increase the pastors and Christian Day School teachers Term Life Insurance from \$15,000 to \$30,000 effective January 1, 1985, and,*

WHEREAS, *This will cause the premium to be doubled to approximately \$104.40 per year, and,*

WHEREAS, *This is a group benefit negotiated by our Synod, therefore,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That every congregation be urged to reimburse the Synod's treasury for this expense, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Board for Christian Service explain to our congregations the benefits of this insurance program.*

### **Resolution No. 2: The World Needs Fund**

WHEREAS, *In harmony with our Lord's directive to show love for our neighbors, whoever they may be "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself" Matthew 22:39, "Love your enemies," Matthew 5:44 ff, "If thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head." "Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good." Romans 12:20, 21 also see Large Catechism 1, pars. 193-195, our Synod's congregations have provided an avenue for helping their fellow man in his physical needs through the World Needs Fund, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That our Board for Christian Service survey our congregations in an attempt to determine why participation in the World Needs Fund Drive appears to be relatively low and report these findings to the next year's convention.*

## **REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR PUBLICATIONS**

The responsibilities of the board center on the *Lutheran Sentinel*, the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly*, Christian literature and synodical promotion.

Members of the board are Robert Deering, chairman; Daniel Browning, secretary; Howard Siewert, the Rev. W. C. Gullixson, the Rev. A. V. Kuster, and the Rev. Nile Merseeth. The board met in regular sessions three times in 1983-84 synodical year: August 1983 (Lake Mills, IA), February 1984 (Minneapolis, MN) and May 1984 (Mankato, MN). The November 1983 meeting had to be cancelled due to bad weather. Members of the board's subcommittees met several times throughout the year with other Synod boards.

## LUTHERAN SENTINEL

The new format of the *Lutheran Sentinel* continued in 1983-84 to be refined and improved. The board is encouraged by the acceptance of the new format of the *Lutheran Sentinel* and is hopeful that this is an accurate indication that it is being read, studied and appreciated by more of its readers than ever before.

This Christ-centered publication arrives in our homes and churches monthly due to the skillful and dedicated leadership of the Rev. Paul Madson as editor. Editor Madson is assisted by a staff of contributing editors as well as the Rev. Herbert Larson who serves as associate editor. Editor Madson appointed the Rev. John Dukleth as managing editor in May 1983 due to the relocation of the Rev. John Smith.

After many years of faithful work for the *Lutheran Sentinel*, Mrs. Signe Gran chose to retire from the position of business manager. The board is indeed grateful for Mrs. Gran's many years of service to the *Lutheran Sentinel* and the Synod. The board appointed Mrs. Louise Lien of Lake Mills to succeed Mrs. Gran as business manager.

The board continues to be pleased with the long-standing publication arrangement with the Graphic Publishing Company of Lake Mills, IA. The board toured the facilities of the Graphic during its August 1983 meeting held in Lake Mills, Iowa.

The board resolved at its February 1984 meeting to grant one year complimentary blanket subscriptions to all officially recognized mission congregations in the Synod. Managing Editor Dukleth is coordinating this special program.

The Board for Publications encourages all congregations of the Synod to take advantage of the blanket subscription rate for their membership. The *Lutheran Sentinel* is the primary publication of the Synod and worthy of your continued support. The editors and the board welcome written comments and suggestions regarding the *Lutheran Sentinel*, in addition to submission of suitable photographs or articles to be considered for publication.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

In keeping with a 1982 Synod convention resolution, the board continues to place emphasis on the promotion and marketing of Synod publications. Consistent with that emphasis, the board has adopted a cautious approach in choosing to publish new materials until the board determines the marketability of the work as well as the magnitude of Synod subsidy, if any. The board feels this is the appropriate stance in consideration of the pressures on the Synod budget and the high costs associated with publishing and storage of printed materials. However, it should be emphasized that the board welcomes submission of materials or suggestions for publication.

The board designed, developed and distributed in 1983 an attractive brochure advertising for sale various Synod publications still in stock. Limited quantities of the *Lutheran Confessions: A Harmony and Resource Book*, by N. S. Tjernagel and *Truth Unchanged, Unchanging*, by U. V. Koren remain in stock at the Lutheran Synod Book Company. *The Word of His Grace* by Walther is out of stock while the board attempts to cost justify the reprinting.

Bible study guides on the Gospel of St. Mark and on St. Paul's Epistles to the Galatians and Ephesians, in mimeographed form, are on hand and may be ordered from the secretary of the board, undersigned.

Sunday bulletin inserts for use by the congregations are produced by the board according to a planned yearly schedule. Four inserts are distributed on behalf of other Synod boards (Education & Youth, Christian Stewardship, Evangelism, and Worship).

The *Synod Report* appears annually edited by the Synod secretary, and the consistently excellent effort in this regard is much appreciated by the board. Likewise, the board thanks Dr. Thomas Kuster for his prompt publication of the *Convention Echo* newspaper after each Synod convention.

The approximately two hundred subscribers to the *Lutheran Synod Quarterly* continue to benefit by this publication under the editorship of Seminary President W. Petersen. The board is grateful to President Petersen and his contributors for their devotion in editing this inexpensive, but edifying periodical.

## PROPOSED BUDGET

The Board for Publications respectfully requests the following subsidies from the Synod in order to carry out its assigned duties and responsibilities:

Lutheran Sentinel subsidy	\$ 4,500.
Synod Report & Echo subsidy	2,000.
Inventory Carrying Costs	200.
Synodical Promotions	1,000.
Board Expenses	1,800.
Binding/Microfilming	1,700.
Total	<hr/> \$11,200.

Daniel Browning, secretary

## PUBLICATIONS

### ACTION OF THE SYNOD

#### Resolution No. 1: Stipend for Sentinel Editor

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Board for Publications consider remunerating the editor of the Sentinel for his work.*

#### Resolution No. 2: Expressing Thanks to Mrs. Signe Gran

WHEREAS, *Mrs. Signe Gran has resigned from the position of business manager of the Lutheran Sentinel after many years of faithful service,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod express its gratitude to Mrs. Gran for her many years of faithful service.*

#### Resolution No. 3: Expressing Appreciation for the Services of Graphic Publishing Company

WHEREAS, *The Board for Publications is pleased with the long-standing publication arrangement with the Graphic Publishing Company of Lake Mills, Iowa,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod express its gratitude to the Graphic Publishing Company for its cooperation, support and special service in the printing of our synodical publications.*

#### Resolution No. 4: Encouraging Blanket Subscriptions to the Lutheran Sentinel

WHEREAS, *The reading of the Lutheran Sentinel is beneficial to all members of congregations within our Synod,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That congregations continue to be encouraged to take advantage of blanket subscriptions.*

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CHRISTIAN WORSHIP

The Worship Committee consists of Chairman R. M. Branstad and Secretary E. T. Teigen. W. C. Gullixson was appointed to fill the position vacated by G. M. Faleide, who resigned after the 1983 convention.

The committee held only one brief meeting during the year. The work to which the committee's efforts had been devoted during the past years—preparation of a worship supplement—was declined by the 1983 convention. The committee is attempting to redirect its work. The committee has not yet met with the WELS hymnal commission which is in the beginning stages of preparing a new hymnal for that synod.

E. Teigen, secretary

## REPORT OF THE SELF-STUDY COMMITTEE

Members of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Self-Study Committee are the Rev. Richard Newgard, the Rev. Alf Merseth, chairman, the Rev. Nile Merseth and the Rev. Milton Tweit. The Self-study Committee met three times since the last Synod convention in 1983. Sub-committees of the same also met several times. The following report and resolutions are brought to the 1984 convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

### DIVIDING THE BOARD FOR MISSIONS

A report from the Board for Missions suggests that they have four meetings per year and too much work to complete. This report suggested that the Board for Missions be divided into two boards, separate of each other, namely, a Home Mission board and a Foreign Mission board, with 7 and 5 members respectively.

**WHEREAS,** The president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the Board for Missions have requested the Self-Study Committee to study the possibility of dividing the work load presently carried by the Board for Missions, and

**WHEREAS,** The Self-Study Committee has reviewed the workload and found it to be excessive for one board, therefore we

**RECOMMEND,** That the Synod adopt the following:

**RESOLVED,** That the Evangelical Lutheran Synod establish a Board for Home Missions of five members and a Board for Foreign Missions of five members, all members of each board to be elected at the 1984 convention, 1 member for 1 year, 2 members for 2 years and 2 members for 3 years.

### GUIDELINES FOR THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION:

The Self-Study Committee recommends that the following be adopted as guidelines for the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation.

#### ESTABLISHMENT—

The Board of Trustees shall establish and conduct under its management and responsibility an Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation for the purpose of:

Soliciting gifts, other than for current operating funds, for this Synod, its agencies, and as requested for its congregations and for the theological seminary, college and other institutions related to this Synod;

Also to encourage the making of wills, gift annuity agreements, trust agreements, insurance contracts, etc., under which this Synod or any of its parts or agencies may become an actual or contingent beneficiary.

The Board of Trustees shall be the directors and shall supervise the operations of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation.

#### GUIDELINES—

- A. A Foundation Committee of four members shall be elected by the Board of Trustees for a term of two years, two members to be elected each year.
- B. From the committee's own midst, it shall elect a chairman and a secretary. The secretary shall be responsible to report to the Board of Trustees at its regular meetings.
- C. This committee shall operate the foundation according to the decisions of the Board of Trustees and shall make recommendations to it.
- D. The president of the Synod shall have the right of a seat and a voice in the meetings of the Foundation Committee.
- E. The committee shall meet as necessary, subject to the call of its chairman or the Board of Trustees.

### CONSTITUTION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD (REVISED)

#### CHAPTER I—Name, Confession and Church Rites

##### Paragraph 1

The name of this organization shall be: Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

##### Paragraph 2

The only source and rule of the Synod's faith and doctrine is the Word of God, revealed in the canonical books of the Old and New Testaments.

##### Paragraph 3

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod subscribes to all the symbolical books, or confessions, of the Lutheran Church, contained in the Book of Concord, because they are a correct statement of the teachings of Scripture, namely:

- a) The three ecumenical creeds: the Apostolic, the Nicene and the athanasian;
- b) The Unaltered Augsburg Confession;
- c) The Apology of the Augsburg Confession;
- d) The Smalcald Articles;
- e) Luther's Small Catechism;
- f) Luther's Large Catechism;
- g) The Formula of Concord, Epitome;
- h) The Formula of Concord, Thorough Declaration

#### CHAPTER II—Membership (cf. By-laws Ch. II)

The Synod consists of those congregations and individuals who subscribe to this constitution and have been accepted into membership.

#### CHAPTER III—Purpose and Activities (cf. By-laws Ch. III)

The Synod exists to carry out the command of Jesus Christ to preach the Gospel to every creature (Mark 16:15; Matthew 28:19-20), to contend for the faith (Jude 3), and to promote the development of Christian life (Galatians 5:22-25) within its membership.

#### CHAPTER IV—Conventions (cf. By-laws Ch. IV)

##### Paragraph 1

In accordance with the apostolic example in Acts 15, the affairs of the Synod are to be organized and directed by conventions called for that purpose.

##### Paragraph 2

Synodical conventions are to be held annually.

Special conventions shall be called by the president when at least one-third of the congregations so request, or when a regular convention so decides. Normal-

ly, the delegates and committees of the previous regular convention shall serve at such special conventions.

## CHAPTER V—Governance between Conventions

The activities of the Synod between conventions shall be conducted by its officers, boards and committees.

### Paragraph 1

The governance of the Synod shall be vested in a board of nine (9) trustees, who shall have jurisdiction over all secular business and temporal affairs of the Synod. They shall conduct these affairs in accordance with the constitution, by-laws, rules and resolutions of the Synod.

### Paragraph 2

This board shall consist of nine (9) trustees, three (3) of whom shall be the president, secretary, and treasurer of the Synod. There shall not at any one time be more than five (5) or less than three (3) pastors on this board. The president, secretary and treasurer of the Synod shall also be the president, secretary and treasurer of the Board of Trustees. The vice-president of the Synod shall be an advisory member to the Board of Trustees.

### Paragraph 3

Other areas of the Synod's work shall be assigned to its various boards and committees and shall be conducted in accordance with the regulations established by the Synod.

## CHAPTER VI—Officers (cf. By-laws Chs. VI and VII)

The officers of the Synod are its president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer.

## CHAPTER VII—Amendments

With the exception of Chapter I, paragraphs 2 and 3 (the contents of which must not be changed), amendments to this constitution may be made in the following manner:

Resolutions for amendments are to be presented to a regular convention, and if adopted by a two-thirds majority vote, be published, so that the congregations may review such amendments and respond to the president of the Synod prior to the next regular synodical convention, which convention shall consider the proposed amendment(s) again, and if ratified by a two-thirds majority vote, shall become amendments to the constitution.

## BY-LAWS OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

### CHAPTER I—Liturgical Forms and Ceremonies

In order to preserve unity in liturgical forms and ceremonies, the Synod recommends to its congregations that they use the Order of Worship based on the Danish-Norwegian liturgy of 1685 and agenda of 1688, or the Common Order of Worship, as each congregation may decide.

### CHAPTER II—Application for Membership

#### Paragraph 1

A congregation wishing to join the Synod shall make application to the president. Its application shall be accompanied by:

- a) a copy of the congregation's constitution and by-laws, which must require:
  - 1) acceptance of the Holy Scriptures as the inspired inerrant Word of God, revealed in the canonical books of the Old and New Testaments;
  - 2) acceptance of all the symbolical books of the Lutheran Church, because they are a correct statement of the teaching of Scripture;
  - 3) that only male members be given the right to speak and vote in formal congregational meetings;
  - 4) that only those shall be called to preach and teach who subscribe to the confessions and teachings of the Synod;

5) that members of unchristian and false teaching organizations shall not be admitted as members of the congregation;  
these, as evidences of the fact that its doctrine, confession, rites and practices are genuinely evangelical Lutheran;

b) a properly certified declaration that the congregation has subscribed to the constitution of the Synod at a legal meeting of the congregation.

These documents shall be presented to the Synod for action at its convention.  
Paragraph 2

An individual wishing to join the Synod shall make application to the president. This application shall be accompanied by a declaration of unconditional subscription to the Synod's confession and teaching, and to its constitution. Such application may be made by:

- a) pastors who are serving member congregations;
- b) pastors who are serving non-member congregations;
- c) pastors who are serving independent congregations, the confessions and teachings of which are in agreement with those of the Synod;
- d) male teachers who serve schools of member congregations;
- e) male professors who serve educational institutions of the Synod;
- f) male professors and teachers who serve educational institutions of its fellowship;
- g) men and women in special circumstances.

This application shall be presented to the Synod for action at its convention.

### CHAPTER III—Purposes and Activities

The Synod shall through its elected boards, and committees (under the supervision of its president):

- a) promote an ongoing study of the Holy Scriptures (John 5:39);
- b) promote the distribution and use of the Holy Scriptures, orthodox books, devotional literature and hymn books;
- c) be watchful concerning purity and unity of doctrine (Ephesians 4:3-16; 1 Corinthians 1:10) by studying doctrinal questions which are in special need of study and discussion, trying the spirits (1 John 4:1), and warning against encroaching sects, as well as against errors and unchristian trends (1 Timothy 4:1-6), in accordance with the Holy Scriptures;
- d) establish and promote home and foreign missions;
- e) establish, manage and maintain institutions of learning for the training of pastors and teachers and for the general Christian education of its people;
- f) promote and support the establishment of Christian Day Schools for the instruction of the young;
- g) promote works of charity;
- h) establish, gather and administer the funds required for the Synod's operation;
- i) exercise supervision over the Synod's institutions and the pastoral work and practice of its members (cf. paragraph c above)
- j) arrange for one General Pastoral Conference to be held annually and at least one pastoral conference in each circuit, and
- k) in accordance with the Scriptures (Galatians 6:1-2) seek to settle problems and controversies in doctrine and practice which may arise in the Synod or within its membership.

### CHAPTER IV—Representation at Conventions

#### Paragraph 1

Member congregations should make every effort to be represented at the synodical conventions by their pastor(s) and by two duly elected delegates, if possible. These delegates shall be elected by their congregations and shall present their credentials to the convention. These pastors and delegates constitute the voting members of the convention. A quorum, a majority of the voting members, shall be necessary for the conducting of business.

#### Paragraph 2

Male members holding individual membership in the Synod are advisory

members to the convention and may serve on its committees. The convention shall decide who, in addition to the voting and advisory members, shall be given the right to speak.

## CHAPTER V—Sphere of Jurisdiction of the Convention

### Paragraph 1

The synodical conventions shall work to attain the purposes outlined in Chapter III and to that end shall:

- a) review the activities of the Synod as conducted by its officers, boards and committees during the previous year;
- b) by careful planning and proper resolutions arrange for the future work of the Synod;
- c) elect a president, a vice-president, a secretary and a treasurer of the Synod;
- d) elect such boards and committees as the Synod may determine. Only those may serve on its boards and committees who are members of the Synod, and men of good repute; and,
- e) decide the time and place of the next synodical convention.

### Paragraph 2

Convention business shall be conducted according to *Robert's Rules of Order*.

### Paragraph 3

With relation to the several congregations, the above-mentioned conventions are but advisory assemblies. Therefore, if a congregation believes that a (Synod) decision is in conflict with the Word of God, or finds that it does not serve its interests under the circumstances peculiar to it, the congregation should announce this to the presiding officer of the respective convention, and give its reasons for its opinion. If it does not make such announcement within six months after the secretary has published the decision of the Synod, the decision shall be considered accepted by the congregation, and it shall strive to implement it.

## CHAPTER VI—Election of Officers and Trustees

### Paragraph 1

The president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer of the Synod shall be nominated and elected by ballot for a term of two years and shall enter upon the duties of their respective offices immediately after the conclusion of the convention at which they are elected. To the office of president and vice president only such pastors may be elected and may serve as have the right to vote. To the office of secretary and treasurer only such men may be elected and may serve as are members of a congregation holding membership in the Synod.

### Paragraph 2

In electing the other trustees, the normal procedure for nominations shall be followed and the vote shall be by ballot. These shall be elected for a term of three (3) years; two (2) being elected at each annual convention of the Synod.

### Paragraph 3

For the election of officers and trustees a majority of votes cast is required.

### Paragraph 4

In the event of the president's death or resignation, the vice-president shall succeed to the office of president until the Synod's next annual convention, when any unexpired portion of the president's term shall be filled by election. In the event of the president's inability to fulfill the duties of his office, as certified by resolution of two-thirds of the Board of Trustees, the vice-president shall succeed to the office of president.

Other vacancies on the Board of Trustees, including those of the synodical vice-president, secretary and treasurer, shall be filled by appointment of the Board of Trustees, and shall serve until the Synod's next annual convention when a successor shall be elected for any unexpired portion of the term. The president, secretary and treasurer thus appointed shall be president, secretary and treasurer of the Board of Trustees also.



## CHAPTER VII—Jurisdiction and Duties of the Officers

### Paragraph 1—President

The duties of the president shall be:

- a) to call the conventions of the Synod in accordance with the provisions of Chapter IV, paragraph 2;
- b) to preside at the conventions of the Synod;
- c) to select the theme and essayist for the convention;
- d) to present a slate of nominations for the convention committees;
- e) to report to each regular convention on his work, as well as on the condition of the Synod in general;
- f) to supervise the work of the Synod (cf. Constitution-Chapter III) and of its elected boards and committees (of which boards and committees he is *Ex Officio* an advisory member);
- g) to appoint replacements to the Synod's boards and committees when vacancies occur; such appointees shall serve until the next regular convention;
- h) to ascertain that candidates for the office of the ministry have been properly examined;
- i) to arrange for the colloquies of pastors who desire to join the Synod;
- j) to be present at least at the larger pastoral conferences;
- k) to mediate in controversies; and,
- l) to represent the Synod in all other areas of its concern.

In performing his duties, the president of the Synod shall seek the counsel and assistance of his brethren.

### Paragraph 2—Vice-president

The duties of the vice-president shall be:

- a) to serve as an advisory member to the Board of Trustees;
- b) to perform such functions as the president may assign to him; and,
- c) to serve as president when the president is unable to fulfill the duties of his office.

### Paragraph 3—Secretary

The duties of the secretary shall be:

- a) to keep the minutes of the synodical conventions and provide for publication of the proceedings;
- b) to prepare such communications from the Synod as it or its president may direct;
- c) to announce time and place of synodical conventions together with the subjects for discussion which have been decided upon; and,
- d) to keep a record of all transactions of the Board of Trustees and have the custody of the Corporate Seal.

### Paragraph 4—Treasurer

The duties of the treasurer shall be:

- a) to receive and disburse the funds of the Synod according to its direction and the direction of its Board of Trustees;
- b) to keep a record of all funds received and disbursed;
- c) to make a full report to the Board of Trustees at such times as the board may request; and,
- d) to present, on behalf of the Board of Trustees, a statement of the Synod's accounts to each regular convention.

## CHAPTER VIII—Amendments

Amendments to these by-laws may be made in the following manner: Resolutions for amendments are to be presented to a regular convention, and if adopted by a simple majority vote, shall become amendments to the by-laws.

### THE PRESIDENT'S OFFICE:

In response to the Synod's directive that the Self-Study Committee make a study of a full time presidency and report its progress to the 1984 Synod convention (cf. SR, 1983, p. 120-122, Memorial and SR 1983, p. 148, Res. #9) the Self-Study Committee submits the following:

If the president is to carry out fully the responsibilities outlined for his office in Chapter 3 and Chapter 4, paragraph 1 of the proposed constitution (cf. Synod Report 1983, p. 110-112) it would require the following time frame:

A. Conventions and Board meetings		
Meeting	Position	Time
Synod Convention	Chairman	6 days
Trustees	Chairman	8 days
Planning and Coordinating	Chairman	1 day
Regents	Advisor	8 days
Doctrine	Advisor	8 days
Missions	Advisor	8 days
Publications	Advisor	4 days
Education and Youth	Advisor	6 days
Stewardship	Advisor	4 days
Christian Service	Advisor	2 days
Evangelism	Advisor	2 days
Self-Study Committee	Advisor	3 days
Visitors' Conference	Chairman	2 days
		<hr/> 62 days
B. Pastoral Conferences		
General Pastoral Conference		2 days
Circuit #5		2 days
Lake Michigan		4 days
Pacific		4 days
Northern		2 days
Central		4 days
Atlantic		1 day
		<hr/> 19 days
C. Problem Area Meetings (estimate)		10 days
TOTAL REGULAR MEETINGS PER YEAR (Also add travel time)		91 days
D. Meetings outside the Synod		
Other synodical conventions		
Meetings with church officials		
Confessional Forum (2 days every other year)		
E. Other duties		
Visiting congregations and other organizations in the Synod.		
Correspondence		
Promotion, public relations and other development activities.		
F. Preparation Time		
Convention, trustee, Planning and Coordinating Committee and other meetings, as well as writing regularly for the Sentinel.		
G. Time for personal study		

It is estimated that the above outlined duties would take a minimum of 9-10 months of 5 day weeks.

From the above analysis it is apparent that the Synod would benefit greatly by the establishment of a full time presidency.

If the presidency were to be made a full time office it would entail the following expense:

- a. Provide an adequate residence and office space.
- b. Salary, fringe benefits and clerical help.

If the president's office were full time the Synod would not have the present cost of a president's assistant at \$13,000, the cost of clerical help at \$2,700 and a stipend of \$1,800.

The convention should be aware that if a full time office is to be established, the rules governing the election of the president will have to be revised.

Before any definite recommendation is made, the Self-Study Committee proposes to make a careful study of possible ways of dividing the pastoral work in the congregation so that the president could be relieved of some pastoral duties.

## **GUIDELINES FOR THE BOARD FOR STEWARDSHIP:**

**WHEREAS**, The board for Stewardship requested the Self-Study Committee to review the guidelines for the Board for Stewardship, therefore we **RECOMMEND**, That the following be adopted as guidelines for this board:

### **GUIDELINES FOR THE BOARD FOR STEWARDSHIP—**

#### **1. Personnel**

- a. The board shall consist of two (2) clergy and three (3) laymen elected at the annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The term of office shall be three years; elections to be staggered.
- b. The officers of this board shall consist of a chairman and a secretary.
- c. The Synod treasurer shall be an *ex officio* member.
- d. The Synod stewardship counselor shall be an advisory member.

#### **2. Duties**

- a. It shall constantly promote Christian stewardship within the Synod.
- b. It shall prepare the fiscal budget on the basis of requests submitted by the boards of the Synod.
- c. It shall coordinate and approve all appeals for fund raising within the Synod.
- d. It shall supervise the Stewardship-Mission Counselor as his duties relate to stewardship matters and coordinate, with the Board for Missions, his duties and compensation.

#### **3. Meetings**

The board shall meet at least three times a year with the spring meeting designated as the 'budget preparation' meeting.

## **GUIDELINES FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICE:**

**WHEREAS**, Review of these guidelines was assigned to the Self-Study Committee by the 1983 Convention (SR 1983, p. 103) and

**WHEREAS**, The Self-Study Committee has completed that review,

**THEREFORE**, It recommends that the Synod adopt the guidelines for Christian Service as reported in the 1983 Synod Report (pp. 97 ff) with the following changes.

Under II. Duties, Cap. A #2, letter 'c' should read,

"In case of immediate needs the officers of the board shall be authorized to grant temporary aid and seek the approval of the full board either by conference telephone call or at its next regular meeting."

**IT** also recommends that pp. 41-42 of the Synod Handbook under RETIREMENT PROGRAM FOR PASTORS OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD be replaced by the section of the Christian Service Report (SR 1983, p. 99) of the same title, and

**THAT** pp. 46-48 of the Synod Handbook under the title EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD GROUP TERM INSURANCE be replaced by the section of the Christian Service report (SR 1983, p. 102) of the same title.

## **STEWARDSHIP-MISSIONS COUNSELOR:**

**WHEREAS**, The work assigned to the Stewardship-Missions Counselor has been reassigned by the respective boards,

**THEREFORE**, The Self-Study Committee recommends that the position of Stewardship-Missions Counselor be discontinued.

## **FREQUENCY OF BOARD MEETINGS:**

**WHEREAS**, The Self-Study Committee has reviewed the time spent in meetings by the various boards of the Synod and

**WHEREAS**, The more frequently the boards meet the greater the cost to the Synod,

**THEREFORE**, The Self-Study Committee recommends that the Synod ask its boards and committees to decrease board expenses by

A. Meeting less frequently.

- B. Using conference telephone calls,
- C. Holding longer meetings less frequently, and
- D. Assigning work to sub-committees.

## **GUIDELINES FOR THE TRUSTEE-MISSIONS SUBCOMMITTEE**

**WHEREAS**, The Board of Trustees and the Board for Missions requested that their guidelines be studied and harmonized by the Self-Study Committee,

**THEREFORE**, The Self-Study Committee recommends that the following changes be adopted in the Trustee and Mission guidelines.

Under "RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES"  
Part 5—Letter 'f' "Proposed Repayment Policy for Loans to Mission Churches" be omitted.

Add Part 6—which would read as follows:

### **THE RELATION BETWEEN THE BOARD FOR MISSIONS AND THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

1. The Board for Missions, at the earliest possible time shall make known to the Board of Trustees any planning or progress in mission establishment, where Synod's resources for capital expenditures may be needed. The Board for Missions shall include this in its quarterly report to the Board of Trustees.
2. The Board for Missions shall inform the Board of Trustees at such time as it feels a new mission is progressed to the point where property is needed for its future growth. The Board of Trustees shall review the report and approve further study of such possible property purchase.
3. The Board for Missions shall pursue investigation of such possible property purchase, always keeping the Board of Trustees informed, and shall make a recommendation to the Board of Trustees at such time as it is ready to do so.
4. The report and recommendation from the Board for Missions to the Board of Trustees shall include:
  - a. The present and projected membership of the congregation.
  - b. The plan: lots, church building, parsonage.
  - c. The cost.
  - d. The timing.
  - e. The sources of financing available: from the congregation, from mission resources, from other avenues.
  - f. Potential repayment plan.
5. Inherent in the responsibility of the Board of Trustees is the fact that it has the authority to make the final decision in all matters involving financial obligations.
6. When these points have been discussed and agreed upon, a plan of implementation will be agreed upon between the two boards in each individual project. This plan shall include an outline of the responsibilities of each board in each case.

Add also—Part 7 which reads as follows:

### **LOANS TO MISSION CONGREGATIONS FROM THE SYNOD:**

When the plan for the development of a mission includes a loan from the Synod, the following shall apply:

1. Loans shall be secured by a note written at floating prime rate prevailing at the First National Bank of Chicago at the time of the loan. The rate shall be adjusted semi-annually. Loans made to mission congregations through the personal loan program shall be administered by the Synod's Board of Trustees.
2. During the period that the Synod holds title to the property, the congregation shall make principal and interest payments toward the purchase of the property at a mutually agreeable schedule. This schedule shall be reviewed

at the time of the interest subsidy adjustment as shown in Paragraph 4 of these guidelines.

3. If local financing would be available, the Board for Missions would explore that possibility with the congregation and report to the Board of Trustees for review and approval. The Board of Trustees may consider an interest subsidy in each individual case.
4. For mission congregations the Synod will provide an interest subsidy.
  - 1-3 years @ 90%
  - 4-5 years @ 75%
  - 6-10 years @ 50%
  - after 10 years—0%

Exceptional circumstances in each individual case may bring about negotiations between the congregation and the Board of Trustees, in consultation with the Board for Missions, which could bring about a change in the payment schedule or the interest rate. The availability of other funds may also alter the above figures. (Lutheran Brotherhood Program Subsidy Grants and others)

5. As long as the Synod holds title to the property, the following requirements shall apply regarding property improvements.
    - a. If improvements are necessary or desirable, such improvements shall be undertaken in consultation with the Board of Trustees, who will make the decision. No change in structure, exterior or interior, shall be made without the approval of the Board of Trustees. An exception will be made to the foregoing requirements when immediate action is required to protect or preserve the property.
    - b. If the congregation proceeds with an expenditure without the approval of the Board for Missions and the Board of Trustees (except for emergency action as mentioned in "a" above) the congregation is responsible for payment for the improvement.
  6. The congregation will be responsible to provide adequate insurance coverage on the property, and will provide the Synod's Board of Trustees with verification of such adequate insurance. It will also be responsible to pursue and obtain tax exempt status as soon as the property is purchased.
  7. No more than five years after property purchase, and sooner if conditions so indicate, the Board of Trustees, the Board for Missions, and the congregation (or their representatives) shall review the progress of the congregation and discuss a possible plan, timetable, and appropriate legal vehicle for the transfer of the title of the property to the congregation.
  8. If in the meantime there has been wide fluctuation in the value of the real estate thus purchased, proper regard shall be shown by both the Board of Trustees and the congregation for each other and such loss or gain shared by both parties equally.
- The Self-Study Committee also recommends that these above noted changes, Part 6 and Part 7, replace letters "o" and "p" respectively under Guidelines for the Board for Missions, #2 Duties, on page 28 of the ELS handbook.

Nile Merseth, secretary

## MEMORIAL

January 31, 1984

Reverend Alf Merseth  
106 13th Street S.  
Northwood, Iowa 50459

Dear Rev. Merseth:

I have been authorized and instructed as acting secretary of the Arizona-California Circuit of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod to send the following resolution to the Synod as a memorial for the 67th Annual Convention.

RE: General ELS Synodical Conventions and Pastoral  
Conferences

**WHEREAS**, All synodical business could be taken care of every other year and,  
**WHEREAS**, Travel to conventions and conferences is expensive and difficult especially for those congregations and pastors on the East and West Coasts, and

**WHEREAS**, More and more East and West Coast congregations are being added to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod which markedly increase the equalization cost of going to the conventions and conferences every year, therefore,

**BE IT RESOLVED**, That the General Synod Conventions and General Pastoral Conferences meet on alternate years, and,

**BE IT RESOLVED**, That the Synod encourage each circuit to hold circuit pastor-lay conferences on the alternate year of the general synodical convention.

In Christ,

Joseph P. Burkhardt  
secretary, Arizona-California Circuit  
of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod

## MEMORIAL

Secretary, Evangelical Lutheran Synod  
106 13th St. S.  
Northwood, IA. 50459

Brethren in Christ,

The elders of Our Redeemer Evangelical Lutheran Church of Yelm, Washington hereby submit the following memorial to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod:

**WHEREAS**, The congregations of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod pay the cost of assembling the General Pastoral Conference and therefore have the right to see that the effectiveness of the conferences justify the cost; and

**WHEREAS**, One of the chief purposes of the General Pastoral Conference is to promote unity in doctrine and practice in the Synod; and

**WHEREAS**, The presentation of papers without adequate time for discussion and critical analysis defeats this purpose and rather leads to division in doctrine and practice,

**RESOLVED**, That the officers of the General Pastoral Conference be directed to maintain that a minimum of four days be allotted for each meeting (whether annually or biennially) of the General Pastoral Conference, so that adequate time can be scheduled for a thorough discussion of the papers there presented.

Elders,  
Our Redeemer Lutheran Church  
Yelm, Washington

# LAYMEN'S DELEGATES EQUALIZATION FUND COMMITTEE

Dear Brethren:

As chairman of the LAYMEN'S DELEGATES EQUALIZATION FUND COMMITTEE it is my privilege and responsibility to contact the congregations of our Synod for funds to carry on the work of this committee for the annual convention of the Synod. The convention will be held at Mankato, Minnesota in June. It is our hope that your congregation will respond with a check to the fund so that our committee may render the best possible service to the laymen delegates. The purpose of the fund is to defray transportation costs of the delegates.

In order to acquaint our congregations with the operations of this committee, we are submitting a statement of cash receipts and disbursements for the 1983 convention period as follows:

## Statement of Cash Receipts and Disbursements

Balance on Hand 5/1/83		\$ 3,321.09
Receipts:		
Church Assessments—		
48 @ \$110.00	\$ 5,280.00	
39 @ \$125.00	4,875.00	
Interest Income	163.99	
Checks not cashed	<u>26.25</u>	
Total Receipts		10,345.24
Total		\$13,666.33
Disbursements:		
Delegates		
Air Fares	(\$ 7,018.90)	
Mileage	( 4,317.65)	
Printing, Postage & Expenses	<u>( 234.09)</u>	
Total Disbursements		(11,570.64)
Balance on Hand 4/30/84		<u>\$ 2,095.69</u>

For the 1984 Convention we will pay the following rates. Mileage payments will be at the rate of 15 ¢ per mile up to 600 miles and 10 ¢ per mile over 600 miles (round trip) to a layman delegate who drives his own car. Air travel and bus fares are also accepted. These will be reimbursed in full if funds permit. Otherwise a pro ration of available funds will be made. We hope delegates ride together where possible.

We are asking each congregation to contribute to the fund as follows. We request that you send \$110 for one delegate *or no delegates*, and \$140 from each congregation which sends two delegates and who submit separate mileage expense statements.

Please send the remittance from your congregation as soon as possible using the enclosed remittance form. It is necessary to have the funds from all congregations by convention time if we are to pay the delegates at the convention.

Yours in Christ,  
Stan Reinholtz, Chairman  
5026 Bayfield Terrace  
Madison, WI 53705 (608)-238-1184

## THE REPORT OF THE BIBLE STUDY COMMITTEE

The Bible Study Committee has been busy the past year preparing the first in a series of Bible studies for use in our congregations. The general title of the series is **CHRIST THE CORNERSTONE**. The material that will be ready this fall will assist us in a study of the Life of Christ. It will cover the four Gospels of the New Testament. The author is Dr. William Kessel. Seminarian Donald Moldstad has provided most of the art work. This "Life of Christ" study will be paperbound, and divided into 13 sections, suitable both for a brief overview or an in-depth study.

Publicity regarding this new Bible study has also been prepared by the committee. It is our hope that every congregation will make use of the publicity materials sent to them, so as to encourage the greatest amount of participation in this fall's Bible classes. May this new Bible study assist pastors and congregations in getting more and more people involved in group Bible study.

During the past year the Rev. Steven Petersen took over the chairmanship duties of the committee, relieving President Orvick, who had served in that capacity from the time the committee was first organized back in 1982. Other members of the committee are the Rev. Ervin Ekhoft, Dr. William Kessel, the Rev. Norman Madson, the Rev. Ronald Mathison, the Rev. Steven Petersen, President Wilhelm Petersen, the Rev. Steven Quist.

The publishing of the materials is being done by LITHO of Madison, Wisconsin. We are grateful to Aid Association for Lutherans for providing a generous grant to help in the financing of this project.

We pray that God will bless this new Bible study series so that all who use it may continue to grow in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior.

Norman A. Madson, secretary

## REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR STEWARDSHIP

The Board for Stewardship was able to accomplish its business by conducting two formal meetings, one on August 29, 1983, in Madison, Wisconsin, and the other on January 31, 1984, in Mankato, Minnesota. In addition to these meetings, everything else was accomplished over the telephone.

The members of the board are the Rev. Paul Schneider, chairman; Mr. Howard Hougan, secretary; the Rev. David Nelson; Mr. Leslie Enter; and Mr. A. T. Bliss. Mr. Bliss was appointed by the synodical president to replace Mr. Dale Helm, who resigned in the summer of 1983. Pastor M. Tweit has also served the board as a resource man.

In an attempt to carry out the Synod Handbook guidelines in promoting good, biblical stewardship throughout the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, the following was done by the board since the last convention:

- 1) Chairman P. Schneider is carrying out the responsibilities of the Stewardship Counselor, a half-time position left vacant when Pastor P. Petersen accepted the call into the parish ministry. Although this position will not be filled in the near future, it will be kept open so that should funds become available, it can be filled.
- 2) A special offering was taken in the fall of 1983 to reduce the budget deficit. Offering envelopes were printed and distributed to all the congregations. A letter was also sent out by President Orvick.
- 3) Sentinel articles have been published as well as a special bulletin insert. The Rev. David Nelson will now coordinate this by having bulletin inserts on a monthly basis and then have the same subject in more depth in the Sentinel.



- 4) Regular letters are sent out to all the pastors of the Synod by Chairman P. Schneider. A. T. Bliss provides a listing of the monthly contributions of each congregation along with an accumulated total for the year. This information is also included with this report.
- 5) Coin folders and special offering envelopes were provided for each congregation for Advent and Lent. 45 pastors requested coin folders and 30 special envelopes.
- 6) Stewardship Seminars were conducted by Chairman P. Schneider for all the pastors and vicars of the Synod. There was almost 100% attendance with only 3 full-time pastors not attending, all due to health problems. Even a few laymen attended. These seminars were conducted in Minneapolis February 7-8; Tacoma, Washington February 14-15; Madison, Wisconsin February 21-22; Minneapolis February 28-29. All funding for this project came from a member of Holy Scripture, Midland, Michigan. The total cost was around \$22,000, which covered all transportation, meals, lodging, as well as materials. Along with the stewardship booklet prepared by P. Schneider, there were also provided other materials written by Dr. Waldo Werning. Pastors will be able to make use of these programs in order to promote good, biblical stewardship in the local congregations.

Looking ahead, the board is considering the possibility of making such stewardship seminars available for the laymen of the Synod. There could perhaps even be such a workshop incorporated with the synodical convention.

The board is looking forward to the publication of the Bible study material this fall written by Dr. Wm. Kessel. This should be an excellent means to get all members of our ELS into the Word of God and thereby strengthen them in their faith and enable them to thus practice better stewardship.

The board has one major concern, that being the large debt of the synodical General Fund. On December 31, 1983 the General Fund deficit was \$379,765.18. In past years, the convention has adopted a budget with nothing for debt reduction, disregarding the proposal that at least "something" be included for this purpose. Such action cannot be considered good stewardship.

It is the desire of the board that the Synod convention direct this board together with the Board of Trustees to implement some program whereby this debt can be paid and the interest money then be used for something more positive instead of negative. May God's will be done!

## CONTRIBUTIONS SUMMARY—1983

	Budget	Non-budget	Total
	\$ —	\$14,700.00	\$ 14,700.00
Aid Association for Lutherans			
Ascension, Eau Claire, WI	241.00	—	241.00
Bethany, Ames, IA	117.00	—	117.00
Bethany, Luverne, MN	20,484.72	317.00	20,801.72
Bethany, Port Orchard, WA	18,020.00	358.15	18,378.15
Bethany, Princeton, MN	11,890.58	—	11,890.58
Bethel, Live Oak, CA	405.30	—	405.30
Bethel, Sioux Falls, SD	5,467.00	228.00	5,695.00
Calvary, Ulen, MN	3,986.74	—	3,986.74
Center, Scarville, IA	4,342.34	—	4,342.34
Christ, Savannah, GA	3,000.00	—	3,000.00
Christ, Sutherlin, OR	1,538.23	80.00	1,618.23
Christ the King, Bell Gardens, CA	2,626.80	63.50	2,690.30
Clearwater, Oklee, MN	1,170.00	—	1,170.00
Concordia, Clearbrook, MN	1,624.87	—	1,624.87
Concordia, Eau Claire, WI	2,225.00	100.00	2,325.00
Cross Lake, Fosston, MN	115.00	—	115.00
East Paint Creek, Waterville, IA	7,880.00	—	7,880.00
English, Cottonwood, MN	15,782.50	—	15,782.50
Faith, Alpena, MI	160.00	—	160.00

Faith, Camarillo, CA	454.50	—	454.50
Faith, East Jordan, MI	1,094.35	—	1,094.35
Faith, Hillman, MI	531.00	35.00	566.00
Faith, Oregon, WI	2,758.35	98.00	2,856.35
Faith, Parkersburg, IA	2,140.30	—	2,140.30
Faith, San Antonio, TX	3,265.03	130.00	3,395.03
First, Suttons Bay, MI	1,579.30	203.00	1,782.30
First American, Mayville, ND	6,131.75	51.00	6,182.75
First English, Ashland, WI	575.00	67.00	642.00
First Evanger, Fertile, MN	2,482.50	57.00	2,539.50
First Shell Rock, Northwood, IA	2,454.00	300.00	2,754.00
First Trinity, Marinette, WI	6,077.96	—	6,077.96
Forest, Forest City, IA	812.40	514.00	1,326.40
Good Shepherd, Bloomer, WI	6,251.00	—	6,251.00
Good Shepherd, Blythe, CA	901.70	—	901.70
Good Shepherd, Richardson, TX	3,554.20	—	3,554.20
Grace, Crookston, MN	5,927.44	55.00	5,982.44
Grace, Madison, WI	11,267.00	330.00	11,597.00
Grace, Piedmont, MO	2,345.37	520.00	2,865.37
Grace, Vero Beach, FL	34,571.68	934.50	35,506.18
Hartland, Hartland, MN	4,236.85	30.00	4,266.85
Heritage, Apple Valley, MN	4,641.19	64.00	4,705.19
Hesperia, Hesperia, MI	55.50	10.00	65.50
Hiawatha, Minneapolis, MN	1,783.00	—	1,783.00
Holton, Holton, MI	3,727.20	—	3,727.20
Holy Cross, Madison, WI	28,960.72	278.80	29,239.52
Holy Scripture, Midland, MI	14,663.66	—	14,663.66
Holy Trinity, Okauchee, WI	15,981.99	865.50	16,847.49
Immanuel, Audubon, MN	3,940.88	81.00	4,021.88
Immanuel, Riceville, IA	715.10	40.00	755.10
Indian Landing, Rochester, NY	3,106.35	74.00	3,180.35
Jerico, New Hampton, IA	19,475.57	397.00	19,872.57
King of Grace, Golden Valley, MN	46,071.04	434.24	46,505.28
Lake Mills, Lake Mills, IA	3,343.25	—	3,343.25
Lakewood, Tacoma, WA	1,731.28	—	1,731.28
Lime Creek, Lake Mills, IA	2,663.74	15.00	2,678.74
Manchester, Manchester, MN	1,152.40	35.00	1,187.40
Mt. Olive, Mankato, MN	30,516.69	1,865.50	32,382.19
Mt. Olive, Trail, MN	2,423.40	12.00	2,435.40
Nazareth, Trail, MN	100.00	—	100.00
Newport, Wisconsin Dells, WI	2,007.15	—	2,007.15
Norseland, St. Peter, MN	20,171.85	1,821.75	21,993.60
Norwegian Grove, Gaylord, MN	6,051.20	240.00	6,291.20
Oak Park, Oklee, MN	3,510.00	140.00	3,650.00
Our Redeemer, Yelm, WA	1,321.50	—	1,321.50
Our Savior's, Albert Lea, MN	22,023.31	125.00	22,148.31
Our Savior's, Amherst Junction, WI	2,698.67	61.00	2,759.67
Our Savior's, Bagley, MN	520.20	—	520.20
Our Savior's, Belview, MN	3,220.34	8.00	3,228.34
Our Savior, Bishop, CA	3,110.75	25.00	3,135.75
Our Savior's, Elderon, WI	1,650.00	—	1,650.00
Our Savior's, Hawley, MN	2,957.95	—	2,957.95
Our Saviour, Lake Havasu City, AZ	6,236.81	72.00	6,308.81
Our Saviour's, Madison, WI	900.00	—	900.00
Our Savior, Naples, FL	5,047.09	135.00	5,182.09
Our Savior's, Princeton, MN	14,083.93	—	14,083.93
Parkland, Tacoma, WA	7,979.84	45.00	8,024.84
Peace, Deshler, OH	3,001.60	—	3,001.60
Pilgrim, Waterloo, IA	7,044.96	—	7,044.96
Pinehurst, Eau Claire, WI	5,434.85	378.67	5,813.52
Pinewood, Burlington, MA	6,655.60	164.00	6,819.60

Redeemer, Iola, WI	500.00	—	500.00
Redeemer, New Hampton, IA	2,580.55	89.00	2,669.55
Redeemer, Scottsville, NY	1,104.50	—	1,104.50
Resurrection, Marietta, GA	1,619.40	333.00	1,952.40
Richland, Thornton, IA	21,072.06	5,189.00	26,261.06
River Heights, East Grand Forks, MN	22,824.87	1,658.00	24,482.87
Rock Dell, Belview, MN	4,349.21	3.00	4,352.21
Rose Dell Trinity, Jasper, MN	2,578.59	30.00	2,608.59
Saude, Lawler, IA	11,951.25	190.00	12,141.25
Somber, Northwood, IA	3,579.35	—	3,579.35
St. Andrew, Colorado Springs, CO	1,448.00	166.00	1,614.00
St. Luke, Mount Vernon, WA	441.75	—	441.75
St. Mark's, Chicago, IL	3,212.98	132.00	3,344.98
St. Martin, Shawano, WI	15,894.99	128.00	16,022.99
St. Matthew, Myrtle Creek, OR	1,970.41	—	1,970.41
St. Paul, Clintonville, WI	3,138.65	—	3,138.65
St. Paul, Escondido, CA	621.00	—	621.00
St. Paul's, Lengby, MN	780.00	—	780.00
St. Paul's, Portage, WI	2,311.54	42.00	2,353.54
St. Petri, Grygla, MN	373.16	—	373.16
St. Timothy, Lombard, IL	13,604.82	182.50	13,787.32
Synod, Scarville, IA	13,719.75	380.00	14,099.75
Trinity, Brewster, MA	4,871.05	366.00	5,237.05
Trinity, Calmar, IA	1,880.70	61.00	1,941.70
Trinity, West Bend, WI	20,586.18	343.89	20,930.07
Wayfarers' Chapel, Anaheim, CA	1,070.00	—	1,070.00
Wayfarers' Chapel, Ventura, CA	1,398.00	—	1,398.00
Western Koshkonong, Cottage Grove, WI	1,220.00	—	1,220.00
West Paint Creek, Waukon, IA	1,674.65	—	1,674.65
Zion, Thompson, IA	2,079.70	—	2,079.70
Zion, Tracy, MN	7,679.84	226.00	7,905.84
Miscellaneous	8,705.78	16,338.07	25,043.85
Totals	<u>\$692,012.05</u>	<u>\$52,416.07</u>	<u>\$744,428.12</u>

# BUDGET CONTRIBUTIONS TO SYNOD

## Total for Years Indicated

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Ascension, Eau Claire, WI	\$ 415	\$ 181	\$ 70	\$ 513	320	241
Bethany, Ames, IA	1,074	1,079	968	1,298	775	117
Bethany, Luverne, MN	11,187	14,875	13,601	20,650	17,771	20,485
Bethany, Port Orchard, WA	11,253	10,812	13,115	14,952	17,205	18,020
Bethany, Princeton, MN	5,820	8,514	7,727	12,043	11,029	11,891
Bethel, Live Oak, CA	—	—	—	—	—	405
Bethel, Sioux Falls, SD	3,981	2,143	4,692	4,856	5,600	5,467
Calvary, Ulen, MN	1,984	1,831	1,545	5,714	2,548	3,987
Center, Scarville, IA	2,422	3,458	3,676	3,835	3,961	4,342
Christ, Savannah, GA	200	300	390	840	800	3,000
Christ, Sutherlin, OR	1,064	1,426	902	1,023	842	1,538
Christ the King, Bell Gardens, CA	2,005	2,088	3,040	2,688	2,683	2,627
Clearwater, Oklee, MN	650	601	741	807	880	1,170
Concordia, Clearbrook, MN	577	1,171	1,962	1,296	743	1,625
Concordia, Eau Claire, WI	4,889	3,322	6,497	5,147	768	2,225
Cross Lake, Fosston, MN	150	768	286	918	—	115
East Paint Creek, Waterville, IA	5,008	6,499	8,813	8,307	8,543	7,880
English, Cottonwood, MN	7,590	8,639	13,288	14,288	14,836	15,783
Faith, Alpena, MI	346	306	359	1,204	300	160
Faith, Camarillo, CA	—	15	700	600	747	455
Faith, East Jordan, MI	3,520	249	852	1,139	1,122	1,094
Faith, Hillman, MI	1,563	188	1,947	2,275	1,081	531
Faith, Oregon, WI	—	—	1,211	1,899	2,189	2,758
Faith, Parkersburg, IA	1,635	1,770	1,985	2,171	2,254	2,140
Faith, San Antonio, TX	1,127	1,002	1,204	2,308	2,774	3,265
First, Suttons Bay, MI	3,601	3,340	3,363	2,949	3,067	1,579
First American, Mayville, ND	3,301	3,998	5,268	5,636	4,211	6,132
First English, Ashland, WI	1,444	1,712	3,064	1,633	766	575
First Evanger, Fertile, MN	1,580	1,303	1,708	2,682	2,714	2,483
First Shell Rock, Northwood, IA	2,694	3,847	3,854	3,266	4,289	2,454

**BUDGET CONTRIBUTIONS TO SYNOD—continued**  
**Total for Years Indicated**

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
First Trinity, Marinette, WI	1,515	2,148	2,028	5,080	4,507	6,078
Forest, Forest City, IA	1,973	2,578	3,487	783	539	812
Good Shepherd, Bloomer, WI	2,275	3,545	3,904	5,705	3,771	6,251
Good Shepherd, Blythe, CA	—	—	—	—	—	902
Good Shepherd, Richardson, TX	2,825	3,291	2,904	4,839	4,493	3,554
Grace, Crookston, MN	958	4,080	3,678	5,849	5,228	5,927
Grace, Madison, WI	6,920	6,720	7,400	7,700	9,975	11,267
Grace, Piedmont, MO	—	—	598	542	1,242	2,345
Grace, Vero Beach, FL	21,400	25,352	29,002	28,090	49,403	34,572
Hartland, Hartland, MN	3,935	4,361	5,296	4,746	6,201	4,237
Heritage, Apple Valley, MN	2,620	2,513	1,142	4,101	4,075	4,641
Hesperia, Hesperia, MI	—	—	—	—	—	56
Hiawatha, Minneapolis, MN	4,750	5,371	4,027	1,240	3,557	1,783
Holton, Holton, MI	2,395	4,167	4,210	4,697	4,456	3,727
Holy Cross, Madison, WI	29,481	29,005	30,025	31,024	33,500	28,961
Holy Scripture, Midland, MI	—	3,000	4,155	6,617	8,951	14,664
Holy Trinity, Okauchee, WI	8,442	10,371	10,183	12,867	14,332	15,982
Immanuel, Audubon, MN	2,572	5,110	4,025	3,345	4,673	3,941
Immanuel, Riceville, IA	1,099	425	968	1,243	1,225	715
Indian Landing, Rochester, NY	2,495	2,916	2,438	2,870	3,344	3,106
Jerico, New Hampton, IA	12,774	13,175	16,461	16,148	20,440	19,476
King of Grace, Golden Valley, MN	36,201	33,384	33,193	42,628	49,426	46,071
Lake Mills, Lake Mills, IA	2,243	2,397	3,226	3,115	2,817	3,343
Lakewood, Tacoma, WA	4,671	4,359	3,227	2,964	2,996	1,731
Lime Creek, Lake Mills, IA	1,432	1,562	1,642	2,462	2,032	2,664
Manchester, Manchester, MN	978	1,592	1,392	1,480	1,682	1,152
Mt. Olive, Mankato, MN	21,401	22,011	26,989	29,881	31,428	30,517
Mt. Olive, Trail, MN	1,556	1,133	2,174	3,288	3,032	2,423
Nazareth, Gully, MN	1,858	1,914	3,321	3,902	2,831	100
Newport, Wisconsin Dells, WI	1,481	1,004	1,488	2,530	1,958	2,007

# BUDGET CONTRIBUTIONS TO SYNOD—continued

## Total for Years Indicated

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Norseland, St. Peter, MN	8,624	6,549	12,657	11,859	10,078	20,172
Norwegian Grove, Gaylord, MN	3,805	2,670	4,573	5,716	5,477	6,051
Oak Park, Oklee, MN	2,795	2,731	1,711	4,383	3,600	3,510
Our Redeemer, Yelm, WA	505	1,060	1,267	1,342	1,712	1,322
Our Savior's, Albert Lea, MN	19,500	19,686	18,957	19,554	22,366	22,023
Our Savior's, Amherst Junction, WI	2,737	3,562	3,096	3,324	3,105	2,699
Our Savior's, Bagley, MN	100	602	557	729	1,989	520
Our Savior's, Belview, MN	2,622	2,821	3,042	2,049	5,264	3,220
Our Savior, Bishop, CA	2,022	2,450	2,884	2,730	2,672	3,111
Our Savior's, Elderon, WI	888	1,522	1,285	1,420	1,250	1,650
Our Savior's, Hawley, MN	2,528	2,312	3,371	2,592	2,985	2,958
Our Saviour, Lake Havasu City, AZ	—	76	3,264	4,398	4,479	6,237
Our Saviour's, Madison, WI	3,229	3,891	2,814	2,471	507	900
Our Savior, Naples, FL	7,606	7,759	7,424	7,058	6,735	5,047
Our Savior's, Princeton, MN	9,644	9,365	11,526	10,297	15,683	14,084
Parkland, Tacoma, WA	4,731	4,644	9,201	11,763	7,654	7,980
Peace, Deshler, OH	—	—	—	—	—	3,002
Pilgrim, Waterloo, IA	5,360	5,485	6,097	6,030	6,999	7,045
Pinehurst, Eau Claire, WI	2,965	2,970	3,235	3,400	4,180	5,435
Pinewood, Burlington, MA	6,257	5,879	4,879	5,483	5,858	6,656
Redeemer, Iola, WI	604	587	737	1,015	735	500
Redeemer, New Hampton, IA	2,272	2,421	2,646	2,673	2,345	2,581
Redeemer, Scottsville, NY	—	28	211	591	819	1,105
Resurrection, Marietta, GA	—	—	—	626	1,141	1,619
Richland, Thornton, IA	7,408	10,399	12,497	15,024	17,639	21,072
River Heights, East Grand Forks, MN	28,862	30,346	49,012	24,321	38,613	22,825
Rock Dell, Belview, MN	5,399	5,644	4,753	5,120	4,864	4,349
Rose Dell Trinity, Jasper, MN	1,062	3,308	1,540	3,950	1,661	2,579
Sanctuary, Fillmore, CA	—	—	—	—	—	—
Saude, Lawler, IA	3,958	5,266	3,908	6,369	9,521	11,951

**BUDGET CONTRIBUTIONS TO SYNOD—continued**  
**Total for Years Indicated**

	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983
Somber, Northwood, IA	2,683	2,548	4,226	6,106	3,864	3,579
St. Andrew, Colorado Springs, CO	1,545	1,320	1,422	1,440	1,136	1,448
St. Luke, Mount Vernon, WA	—	—	50	778	610	442
St. Mark's, Chicago, IL	3,013	1,902	2,059	3,668	3,512	3,213
St. Martin, Shawano, WI	10,008	12,018	11,959	15,024	15,862	15,895
St. Matthew, Myrtle Creek, OR	2,064	487	202	258	712	1,970
St. Paul, Clintonville, WI	4,305	4,704	4,990	4,456	3,320	3,139
St. Paul, Escondido, CA	115	180	405	333	458	621
St. Paul's, Lengby, MN	1,500	900	1,555	2,533	2,339	780
St. Paul's, Portage, WI	3,092	3,969	4,866	3,401	4,902	2,312
St. Petri, Grygla, MN	487	853	50	922	575	373
St. Timothy, Lombard, IL	15,728	16,560	17,660	20,328	19,433	13,605
Synod, Scarville, IA	6,699	8,691	9,538	12,074	16,154	13,720
Trinity, Brewster, MA	1,632	1,601	2,820	3,504	3,664	4,871
Trinity, Calmar, IA	1,480	1,760	2,079	2,171	1,338	1,881
Trinity, West Bend, WI	9,750	10,111	12,289	16,904	18,990	20,586
Wayfarers' Chapel, Anaheim, CA	—	—	—	160	827	1,070
Wayfarers' Chapel, Ventura, CA	300	275	325	1,225	1,230	1,398
West Paint Creek, Waukon, IA	2,313	2,121	2,752	2,832	2,136	1,675
Western Koshkonong, Cottage Grove, WI	10,516	11,375	7,620	7,285	3,610	1,220
Zion, Thompson, IA	2,339	2,733	2,292	1,185	1,857	2,080
Zion, Tracy, MN	4,941	5,295	5,984	6,633	7,139	7,680
Miscellaneous	18,102	18,159	9,509	12,946	13,110	8,706
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$498,425</b>	<b>\$534,515</b>	<b>\$601,209</b>	<b>\$659,126</b>	<b>\$710,689</b>	<b>\$692,012</b>

\*includes previous churches

Paul Schneider, chairman

# ADDENDUM TO THE REPORT OF THE BOARD FOR STEWARDSHIP

The ELS Board for Stewardship met in special session at Mankato, Minnesota, May 15, 1984, for the specific purpose of proposing a budget for 1985. After much deliberation the following is submitted for synodical approval.

## Proposed Budget for 1985

### BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE

Operations .....	\$175,000	
Interest on residences and improvements .....	\$ 28,900	
Maintenance on residences .....	\$ 24,000	
Improvements—college facilities .....	\$ 24,000	
Faculty housing rental .....	\$ 9,000	\$260,900

### SEMINARY

Operations .....	\$ 62,000	
Interest and maintenance on residences .....	\$ 2,500	\$ 64,500

CHRISTIAN SERVICE .....

\$ 23,000

EDUCATION AND YOUTH .....

\$ 13,000

FOREIGN MISSIONS .....

\$128,000

### HOME MISSIONS

Operations .....	\$115,000	
Interest on mission properties .....	\$ 31,900	\$146,900

PUBLICATIONS .....

\$ 8,000

### SYNOD FUND

Interest on loans .....	\$ 42,700	
Deferred Giving Counselor .....	\$ 10,000	
Stewardship-Missions Counselor .....	\$ 0	
Administration expenses .....	\$ 35,800	
Boards, committees and convention .....	<u>\$ 32,900</u>	\$121,400

DEBT REDUCTION .....

\$ 0

TOTAL .....

\$765,700

Paul Schneider, chairman



## REPORT OF THE PLANNING AND COORDINATING COMMITTEE

The Planning and Coordinating Committee had a one day meeting on January 30, 1984.

Present besides the officers of the Synod were the following representatives of the various boards of the Synod: Board for Christian Service, G. Guldberg; Board for Education and Youth, R. Branstad; Board for Missions, E. Ekhoft; Board for Publications, A. Kuster; Board of Regents, J. Moldstad, Sr.; Board for Stewardship, P. Schneider; Layman, E. Schumacher; Member of Special Subcommittee, M. Tweit.

The president and secretary of the Synod serve as chairman and secretary of the committee.

The representatives of each of the boards presented reports to the committee. These were discussed briefly. These reports are on file with the secretary's minutes.

The committee also spent time discussing the shortfall in the 1983 synodical budget. Various possible ways of reducing and reallocating the budget for 1984 were presented and discussed in view of the fact that the Synod's Board of Trustees will take such action on the 1984 budget at its February meeting.

The major part of the time was given over to a discussion of the report of the subcommittee, which had been appointed to analyze the reports given at the previous meeting and to establish a course for the committee's future work.

The subcommittee presented the following: A study of the membership and giving of the Synod's congregations over the past ten years; A tabulation of congregational giving for the last six years; Analysis of the work and estimated costs of the Board for Education and Youth for the next five to ten years; Analyses of the work and estimated costs of the Board for Christian Service and the Board for Publications; Projections of enrollment and budget needs for Bethany college and Bethany Seminary through 1990; and a projection of expansion and cost in Home Missions based on the plan for two new missions per year. These analyses are all attached to the official minutes of the secretary.

The subcommittee had established as its purpose the study of the following four points.

1. To seek to anticipate the needs in money and manpower for the various branches of the Synod's work.
2. To estimate the giving power in our congregations over the same period, in light of economic trends and our stewardship.
3. To set priorities in the work of our Synod, to determine the most essential areas of our work and make sure that those are not jeopardized.
4. To determine where we must cut back, or possibly eliminate, if it becomes evident that we cannot do justice to all the existing programs.

Thus far the subcommittee had focused its discussion on only the first two of these points and were, therefore, not ready to bring any specific recommendations at this time.

The subcommittee was asked to continue its study. M. Tweit and N. Werner, though no longer members of the committee, were asked to continue serving on the subcommittee.

The committee resolved to meet to hear a further report by the subcommittee on November 5, 1984.

After continuing its study the Planning and Coordinating Committee plans to be able to make a further report to the Synod's 1985 convention.

Alf Merseth, secretary

## REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod held regular quarterly meetings on the following dates in 1983: February 1-2; May 9; August 23-24; and November 15-16. The board also had two special meetings, March 8 and June 21, and also met via conference call on May 31. The business conducted at the board's meeting on February 14-15, 1984 will also be included in this report.

The Trustee-Regents Subcommittee, consisting of three members from each of those boards, met on the following dates in 1983: January 18; February 28; March 18; and September 29. The committee also met on January 23, 1984. This subcommittee considers matters of common concern that are referred to it by the boards and makes recommendations to the boards for consideration and action. M. E. Tveit serves as chairman of this subcommittee and the undersigned as secretary.

The Trustee-Missions Subcommittee, consisting of three members from each of those boards, met on October 3, 1983 and on March 12, 1984. This subcommittee concerns itself with areas in the Synod's mission activity where both boards need to work together for mutual understanding and smooth operation. R. McMiller serves as chairman of this subcommittee and the undersigned as secretary.

The Trustee-Regents-Publications Subcommittee, consisting of representatives from these three boards and from the administration of Bethany Lutheran College, met on February 2, August 23 and November 15, 1983 and on February 14, 1984. This subcommittee concerns itself with the relationship between these various areas and their responsibilities in the operation of the Lutheran Synod Book Company as well as with the publishing, storage and marketing of the Synod's publications. President G. Orvick serves as chairman of this subcommittee and W. C. Gullixson of the Board for Publications is its secretary.

The work of these subcommittees is very useful in maintaining a better understanding between these boards which in turn leads to a smoother operation in these phases of the Synod's work.

### ARCHIVES

The Department of Archives and History of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary and Bethany Lutheran College has a five member committee appointed by the Board of Trustees. They are: Prof. R. Honsey, chairman, W. C. Gullixson, P.em., secretary, Dr. Peter Harstad, Prof. Juul B. Madson and Dr. B. W. Teigen. The Rev. Theodore Aaberg serves as archivist.

Acquisitions during the synodical year include the following:

1. Books in Norwegian from Dena Huso, Albert Lea, Minn.
2. Photographs and negatives from the Rev. Iver C. Johnson, St. Paul, Minn.
3. A complete set of pre-1917 Norwegian Synod Beretning (Synod Reports) and Norwegian Synod Kirketidende (formerly S. C. Ylvisaker library) from Pinewood Lutheran Church, Burlington, Mass.
4. A group of photographs of Evangelical Lutheran Synod pastors and delegates at Synod conventions and Bethany Lutheran College student bodies from W. C. Gullixson P.em.
5. "An Appreciation of the Life of C. U. Faye: Author, Linguist, Theologian, June 2, 1886 to June 23, 1967," written and compiled by Mrs. Alice Faye and son Chris Faye.

The Committee on Archives and History adopted the following rules for handling sensitive materials:

1. All printed materials, all photographs and all materials generated more than 50 years ago are open to researchers without restrictions.
2. The committee looks forward to the time when all restricted material would be so marked with access provided only with the written permission of at least two members of the committee.

3. Until such designations are made, the appropriate representative on the committee shall determine access.
4. When materials are accessioned into the archives with restrictions imposed by the donor, these restrictions will be scrupulously honored by the committee.

Theodore Aaberg served as archivist and processed and catalogued synodical as well as Bethany records during the summer months and in December 1983. "Many interesting and valuable records have been discovered which should be of great use to future scholars doing research on the Synod," he reports. A student of Bethany Lutheran College is doing some work on the Hwise collections (letters, sermons, essays and photos) under the supervision of the Chairman, R. Honsey.

A Rev. and Mrs. G. A. Gullixson Memorial Fund of \$1289.28 was started at the dedication of the Bethany College Library and was stipulated for equipment and supplies for the archives room. Three picture display cases have been designed and built by Mr. Gerhardt Solli for showing photographs of Synod conventions, college assemblies and other events and personages. The purpose is to stimulate interest, support and research through the Synod's archives.

Funds are needed for this work to continue. Synodical officers and boards are reminded to submit their official reports and files to the Synod's archives; and congregations are urged to submit historical data to the Synod's archives.

W. C. Gullixson, secretary  
Committee on Archives and History

## BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE AND SEMINARY PROPERTIES

Additional portions of the roof on Old Main and the classroom building were re-roofed, with hired student labor, during 1983 at a total cost of ca. \$15,000.

The music practice room east of the chapel in Old Main was enlarged and remodeled. This was done with hired student labor. Much of the cost of this project was paid for by a contribution for that purpose by the Bethany College Auxiliary.

The Board of Trustees has plans to complete the roof repair on Old Main during 1984 and to tuckpoint the Old Main building after the roof repair has been completed.

### 1984 BUDGET

At its February 1984 meeting the Board of Trustees found it necessary to adjust and reallocate the 1984 synodical budget.

We report this action of the Board of Trustees in its own resolution as follows:

**WHEREAS,** The adjusted synodical budget for 1983 was \$764,000, and

**WHEREAS,** The contributions to the synodical budget in 1983 were \$692,012.05, giving us a budget deficit of \$71,987.95 for 1983, and

**WHEREAS,** The 1983 contributions were \$18,677.06 less than the 1982 contributions, and

**WHEREAS,** It is apparent that it cannot be expected that the budget contributions for 1984 will increase from \$692,012.05 to \$810,000 (the budget adopted for 1984) an increase of \$117,987.95, therefore be it

**RESOLVED,** That the Board of Trustees of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod adjust the 1984 synodical budget to \$720,160 (which is a 4% increase over the 1983 contributions) to be allocated as follows:

### BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE

Operations .....	\$171,000	
Interest on residences and improvements .....	\$ 25,300	
Maintenance on residences .....	\$ 23,000	
Improvements—college facilities .....	\$ 23,500	
Faculty housing rental .....	\$ 9,000	\$251,800

### BETHANY THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Operations .....	\$ 50,000	
Interest and maintenance on residences .....	\$ 2,000	\$ 52,000

CHRISTIAN SERVICE .....	\$ 24,360	
EDUCATION AND YOUTH .....	\$ 14,000	
FOREIGN MISSIONS .....	\$110,000	
HOME MISSIONS		
Operations .....	\$100,000	
Interest on mission properties .....	\$ 34,200	\$134,200
PUBLICATIONS .....		\$ 8,000
SYNOD FUND		
Interest on loans .....	\$ 45,800	
Deferred Giving Counselor .....	\$ 14,800	
Stewardship-Missions Counselor .....	—	
Administration expenses .....	\$ 32,400	
Boards, committees and convention .....	\$ 32,800	\$125,800
DEBT REDUCTION .....		—
TOTAL BUDGET FOR 1984 .....		\$720,160

Because of these necessary 1984 budget adjustments the Board of Trustees recommends to the Synod that the high school subsidy which has been granted up to this time be eliminated.

To help make these budget adjustments possible the Board of Trustees deferred, for one year, the payments from the Foreign Mission Fund to the Synod Fund on the foreign mission property, and instructed the Board for Christian Service to use funds from its reserves, if necessary.

## GENERAL

The Board of Trustees hears a report of the activities of the Deferred Giving Counselor at each of its quarterly meetings.

The Board of Trustees authorized expenditures to Holy Cross Lutheran Church, Madison, Wisconsin and to the Northwood-Lake Mills Lutheran Parish, Northwood, Iowa for the purpose of helping those congregations provide for assistance for the president and secretary of the Synod.

The Board of Trustees allocated an additional \$500.00 for use by the Committee on Archives and History.

The responsibility for the promotion of the Life Loan Plan was assigned to the Deferred Giving Counselor.

The Board of Trustees applied for and received a Lutheran Brotherhood Program Subsidy Grant for 1983 in the amount of \$40,000 for Trinity Lutheran Church, Sebastian, Florida. This will be received over a five year period beginning January 1984 and will be used by the congregation toward debt retirement.

The Board of Trustees granted an additional loan of \$1,800 to Ascension Lutheran Church, Eau Claire, Wisconsin to help it in its financial problems.

The Board of Trustees granted an additional loan of \$4,604.27 to Christ Lutheran Church, Sutherlin, Oregon to help it in its financial problems.

The Board of Trustees authorized the renting of housing facilities for some Bethany College professors for the 1984-85 school year rather than purchasing or building at this time.

## ORGANIZATION OF THE BOARD

The President of the Synod, the Rev. G. Orvick, and the Secretary of the Synod, the Rev. A. Merseth, serve as chairman and secretary of the Board of Trustees, respectively.

Mr. B. Bogeskov and Mr. Tom Arends were elected to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation Committee for two-year terms. The other members of the committee are Mr. Harvey Bell and Mr. Lars Petersen. This committee is elected by and is responsible to the Board of Trustees.

Re-elected to one-year terms on the Committee on Archives and History were the Rev. W. C. Gullixson, Prof. Peter Harstad, Prof. R. E. Honsey, Prof. J. B. Madson and Dr. B. W. Teigen. This committee is responsible to the Board of Trustees and reports to it at each of its quarterly meetings.

The members of the board elected to serve on the Trustee-Regents Subcommittee and on the Trustee-Missions Subcommittee are A. Levorson, A. Merseth and R. Olson.

The president, secretary and treasurer of the Synod were elected to serve on the Trustee-Regents-Publications Subcommittee.

Mr. Wilbur Lieske was elected to serve on the board's Housing Committee together with Dennis Natvig who serves the board as its Administrator of Housing.

## SYNOD PROPERTIES

As custodians of the Synod's properties, the Board of Trustees hears quarterly reports from its Housing Committee and its Administrator of Housing. The board thus has the opportunity to discuss and approve the necessary maintenance items to keep the Synod's residences in good repair. The board budgets the necessary funds for such maintenance in a line item in the Synod Fund.

As those who have the general management of the Synod's secular business the Board of Trustees requests quarterly financial and progress reports from all the congregations to which loans have been made, where Synod owns the property, where the Synod has co-signed on behalf of the congregation or where the Synod has recommended the congregation for financial assistance. These reports are analyzed and discussed by the board at its quarterly meetings. The board keeps in contact with all these congregations through regular correspondence from the secretary.

The Board of Trustees authorized the remodeling of the residence at 448 Division Street. The total cost of this remodeling was \$6,455.20.

The Board of Trustees authorized the addition of a bedroom and the building of a garage at 920 Marsh St. Up to the time of this writing the cost of this addition has been \$20,731.32.

As of June 1, 1983 the Evangelical Lutheran Synod extended a lease option offer to the Catholic Diocese of Orlando, Orlando, Florida to purchase the following property "Lot 4 and 5, Block 407, Unit 7, Sebastian Highlands, S/D, OR, 188/670—Official Records of Indian River County; FL., located on Schuman Drive, Sebastian, Florida," at a purchase price of \$160,000. This option was accepted by the Diocese of Orlando.

The Board of Trustees sold the Marsh St. lots, "Lot 4, and East 42 ft. of Lot 5, Block 10, Hinckley Addition, Mankato, Blue Earth County, Minnesota," to Mr. Leon Tashney for \$24,000 cash.

The construction of the parsonage for the Faith Lutheran Church, Oregon, Wisconsin was completed at a total cost of \$65,000. The Synod contracted a \$60,000 loan from the Community National Bank, Oregon, Wisconsin. The loan is at 11¼% interest on a 20 year amortization plan. The Synod is making monthly payments of \$650.23. This cost is in the form of a loan to the Faith congregation which is making monthly payments to the Synod. The Synod holds the title to the property.

The Board of Trustees authorized the installing of ceiling fans in the Faith Lutheran Church building, Oregon, Wisconsin. The congregation assumed the cost of this improvement.

The remodeling of the president's residence on the campus of Bethany Lutheran College, which the Board of Trustees authorized (cf. Synod Report, 1983, p. 126), has been completed at a total cost of \$82,790.87. This included considerable capital improvement to the original structure.

## TREASURER'S REPORT

In response to the wish expressed at the 1983 Synod convention the Board of Trustees, herewith, presents a summarized statement of changes in the General Fund Balance as provided by Treasurer L. Meyer.

### Summary of Income and Expenditures and Changes in General Fund Balance (Deficit)

Year ended December 31, 1983

Budget contributions			\$692,012.05
Operating expenditures		\$767,839.33	
Less: Income from publications	\$ 29,837.85		
Foreign missions excess expenditures			
funded from reserves	434.89	30,272.74	
Net expenditures			<u>737,566.59</u>
Excess of expenditures over budget contributions			(45,554.54)
Other income for operating purposes:			
Interest		19,753.34	
Dividends		4,974.49	
Estates and trusts		6,666.67	
Other		<u>2,140.16</u>	<u>33,534.67</u>
Net operating (deficit)			(12,019.87)
Other changes in General Fund balance:			
Increases:			
Sales of real estate, etc.		45,364.20	
Decreases:			
Additions to real estate	109,977.39		
Payments on mortgages	<u>18,586.03</u>	<u>128,563.42</u>	
Net decreases—other changes			<u>(83,199.22)</u>
Total decrease			(95,219.09)
General Fund (deficit)—December 31, 1982			<u>(284,546.09)</u>
General Fund (deficit)—December 31, 1983			<u><u>\$ (379,765.18)</u></u>

## WILLS

The following income from estates and legacies has been received and, where necessary, acknowledged.

Martin Robinson Estate \$10,000

Alf Merseth, secretary

## ADDENDUM TO THE REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

From its May 15-16, 1984 meeting the Board of Trustees of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod reports the following for the convention's consideration.

In order to own property and do business in the State of Florida as a foreign corporation, it is necessary to obtain certification and to have a registered agent in the state. Certification papers have been signed and Ben E. Thompson, Jr., 2806 Atlantic Boulevard, Vero Beach, Florida has been appointed as the Synod's registered agent.

The Board of Trustees exercised the option on the purchase of the church property in Sebastian, Florida and the closing took place on May 31, 1984.

The Board of Trustees discussed the work load entailed in the office of the President of the Synod and brings the following for the convention's consideration.

WHEREAS, The Self-Study Committee is making a study of the president's office and is reporting its progress to this convention, and,

WHEREAS, The Board of Trustees is fully aware of the work load involved in the president's office,

RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees recommend that the 1984 Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod take definite steps toward making arrangements whereby the president will have more time available for the duties of his office.

The Board of Trustees unanimously recommends the adoption of the following amendment to the Articles of Incorporation.

#### NOTICE OF PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO THE ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that on May 23, 1984, the Board of Directors of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod passed the following resolution,

BE IT RESOLVED that this Board of Trustees hereby proposes to the membership of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for consideration at the annual meeting of the Synod to be held at *Bethany Lutheran College, Mankato, Minnesota* on June 17-22, 1984, the following amendment to Article VI of the Articles of Incorporation.

RESOLVED, that Article VI of the Articles of Incorporation of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod be amended in its entirety to read as follows:

ARTICLE VI. The government of this corporation shall be vested in a Board of nine (9) trustees, three (3) of whom shall be the President, Secretary, and Treasurer, elected by the corporation's annual meeting as hereinafter provided. The President, Secretary and Treasurer shall be elected for a term of *four* years. The remaining trustees shall be elected for three-year terms. At the corporation's annual meeting in 1984, the President, Secretary and Treasurer shall be elected for a term of *four* years. With respect to the six other trustees, two shall be elected for three-year terms at the corporation's annual meeting in the years 1962, 1963 and 1964. Thereafter officers and trustees shall be elected as their terms expire. At the same time the President is elected, a Vice-President who shall not be a member of the Board of Trustees, unless he succeeds to the office of President, shall be elected for a like term.

There shall not at any one time be more than five (5) nor less than three (3) pastors on the Board of Trustees. In the event of the President's death or his inability to fulfill the duties of his office as certified by resolution of 2/3 of the Board of Trustees, the Vice-President shall succeed to the office of President until the corporation's next annual meeting when the unexpired portion of the President's term shall be filled by election. Other vacancies shall be filled by appointment of the Board of Trustees until the corporation's next following annual meeting when a successor shall be elected for the unexpired portion of the term. The President, Secretary and Treasurer chosen as above described shall also be President, Secretary and Treasurer of the Board of Trustees.

At the corporation's annual meeting, the lay delegates of the congregations of this Synod and every pastor of such congregations and such other persons as the corporation's constitution and by-laws may determine shall be entitled to vote. These members shall have the power to transact all business pertaining to the affairs of the corporation.

The purpose of these amendments is to change the term of office of the President, Secretary and Treasurer from two years to four years and to remove the limitation on the number of terms that may be served by a President.

Dated this 23rd day of May, 1984.

Alf Merseth, Secretary

Being very concerned about deficit spending and fiscal responsibility the Board of Trustees asks the convention to consider the following:

RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees recommend that the Synod Convention, when considering future synodical work, always be cognizant of the effect these projects may have on future budgets.

The Board of Trustees spent some time discussing possible methods of approaching the retirement of the debt in the General Fund. The following action was taken as a beginning.

RESOLVED, That 1/3 of any undesignated legacies be used for debt retirement.

Discussion on this matter will continue at the board's August meeting.

Alf Merseth, secretary

## REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE FOR SYNOD-WIDE MISSION OFFERING

The committee, consisting of W. Lieske, J. Olsen, N. Werner, N. Madson, R. Branstad, chairman, and S. Petersen, secretary, met with President Orvick in Minneapolis on 23, April 1984. Several positions on the committee remain to be filled.

After thoroughly discussing Synod resolution, Missions, no. 3, page 77, 1983 Synod Report, the committee recommends that the Evangelical Lutheran Synod initiate a Synod-wide special offering for Home Missions at the 1986 Synod convention. The committee will present a specific program and details for its implementation at the 1985 Synod convention.

S. Petersen, secretary



## MEMORIAL

### COMPENSATION PACKAGE FOR THEOLOGICAL CANDIDATES

- WHEREAS,** There is a declining number of men entering our theological seminary for preparing for the office of public ministry, and,
- WHEREAS,** "The Lord has commanded that those who preach the Gospel should receive their living from the Gospel" (1 Corinthians 9:14 NIV), and,
- WHEREAS,** The Board for Missions feel a heavy responsibility for the level of compensation provided our theological candidates since the board is involved in the placement of candidates through its representative on the Assignment Committee (cf. Synod Handbook, p. 27, 2 h and Synod Report, 1983, p. 47, resolution #4), and,
- WHEREAS,** The compensation presently paid many of the candidates is not adequate to support them and their families,
- THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED,** That the Assignment Committee provide a form to each congregation requesting a candidate outlining a basic plan of compensation including salary, car allowance, housing, utilities, health insurance and pension,
- BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED,** That the compensation package provided by the congregation be at or near the minimum missions salary scale, and,
- BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED,** That if the compensation package is not at or near the minimum missions salary scale that the congregation either seek amalgamation with a neighboring congregation or recognize that the candidate will have to seek supplementary secular employment (bi-vocational ministry).

The Board for Missions

# TREASURER'S REPORT

## MEYER, PLACEK & ASSOCIATES

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

1 SOUTH 450 SUMMIT AVENUE  
OAKBROOK TERRACE, ILLINOIS 60181  
(312) 629-4660

MEMBERS

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF  
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS  
ILLINOIS CPA SOCIETY

Board of Trustees  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod  
Mankato, Minnesota

The accompanying balance sheet of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod as of December 31, 1983 and the related summary of financial activities and statements of changes in fund balances and changes in financial position for the year then ended have been compiled by us.

A compilation is limited to presenting in the form of financial statements information that is the representation of the Trustees. We have not audited or reviewed the accompanying financial statements and, accordingly, do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance on them.

We are not independent with respect to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

*Meyer, Placek & Associates*

Oakbrook Terrace, Illinois  
April 17, 1984

BALANCE SHEET - COMPARATIVE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

December 31, 1983

A S S E T S

	<u>GENERAL</u> <u>FUND</u>	<u>FUND FOR</u> <u>CHRISTIAN</u> <u>SERVICE</u>	<u>CHURCH</u> <u>EXTENSION</u> <u>AND LOAN</u> <u>FUND</u>	<u>BETHANY</u> <u>LUTHERAN</u> <u>COLLEGE</u>	<u>BETHANY</u> <u>LUTHERAN</u> <u>THEOLOGICAL</u> <u>SEMINARY</u>	<u>RESIDENCES</u> <u>AND</u> <u>REAL ESTATE</u>	<u>EVANGELICAL</u> <u>LUTHERAN</u> <u>SYNOD</u> <u>FOUNDATION</u>	<u>1983</u> <u>TOTAL</u>	<u>1982</u> <u>TOTAL</u>
Cash	\$ (9,736.34)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (9,736.34)	\$ 12,809.75
Accounts receivable -									
Contributions and									
other income	48,802.21	-	-	-	-	-	-	48,802.21	54,798.68
Inventory of publications	29,622.03	-	-	-	-	-	-	29,622.03	29,622.03
Prepaid expenses - Foreign									
missions budget									
expenditures paid in									
advance	4,620.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,620.00	9,700.00
Accrued interest receivable	18,480.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,480.00	-
Investments:									
Savings accounts	-	1,113.64	-	-	-	-	-	1,113.64	11,961.91
Money Market Funds	1,887.37	-	-	-	-	-	15,716.42	17,603.79	27,605.44
Contracts for deed	20,042.38	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,042.38	23,543.94
Loans receivable from									
congregations	-	-	840,619.95	-	-	-	-	840,619.95	779,722.06
Notes receivable	-	-	185,316.23	-	-	-	-	185,316.23	190,425.00
Stocks (Note B)	-	-	-	-	-	-	86,097.93	86,097.93	84,936.65
Real estate and buildings	-	-	-	3,885,631.00	356,198.23	524,377.83	-	4,766,207.06	4,644,186.67
Due from (to) other funds	(44,401.13)	8,000.00	27,361.49	-	-	-	9,039.64	-	-
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 69,316.52</b>	<b>\$ 9,113.64</b>	<b>\$1,053,297.67</b>	<b>\$3,885,631.00</b>	<b>\$ 356,198.23</b>	<b>\$ 524,377.83</b>	<b>\$ 110,853.99</b>	<b>\$6,008,788.88</b>	<b>\$5,869,312.13</b>

NOTES:

(A) The accompanying notes are an integral part of this balance sheet.

(B) See Accountants' Compilation Report.

BALANCE SHEET - COMPARATIVE - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

December 31, 1983

<u>LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES</u>									
	<u>GENERAL FUND</u>	<u>FUND FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICES</u>	<u>CHURCH EXTENSION AND LOAN FUND</u>	<u>BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE</u>	<u>BETHANY LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY</u>	<u>RESIDENCES AND REAL ESTATE</u>	<u>EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION</u>	<u>1983 TOTAL</u>	<u>1982 TOTAL</u>
Liabilities:									
Notes payable: (Note E)									
Working capital	\$ 225,000.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 225,000.00	\$ 225,000.00
Bethany Lutheran College									
Reserve Fund	50,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000.00	50,000.00
Investment program	-	-	216,464.68	-	-	-	3,000.00	219,464.68	207,849.78
Life Loan Plan	43,500.00	-	30,000.00	-	-	-	-	73,500.00	31,000.00
Accounts payable	38,965.44	-	-	-	-	-	-	38,965.44	27,969.34
Accrued interest payable	10,685.27	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,685.27	11,384.96
Unexpended restricted									
contributions (Note F)	74,734.05	-	-	-	-	-	-	74,734.05	57,692.04
Mortgages payable	-	-	527,792.42	148,917.52	97,869.83	84,446.38	-	859,026.15	850,268.88
Deferred income - future									
payments on donated									
contract for deed	6,196.94	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,196.94	9,050.48
Total liabilities	<u>449,081.70</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>774,257.10</u>	<u>148,917.52</u>	<u>97,869.83</u>	<u>84,446.38</u>	<u>3,000.00</u>	<u>1,557,572.53</u>	<u>1,470,215.48</u>
Fund balances (deficit):									
Unrestricted:									
Designated for investment	-	-	279,040.57	-	-	-	92,641.99	371,682.56	365,519.28
Undesignated	(379,765.18)	9,113.64	-	-	-	-	-	(370,651.54)	(275,901.54)
	(379,765.18)	9,113.64	279,040.57	-	-	-	92,641.99	1,031.02	89,617.74
Restricted (Note G)	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,212.00	15,212.00	15,112.00
Net investment in real									
estate and buildings	-	-	-	3,736,713.48	258,328.40	439,931.45	-	4,434,973.33	4,294,366.91
Total fund balances									
(deficit)	<u>(379,765.18)</u>	<u>9,113.64</u>	<u>279,040.57</u>	<u>3,736,713.48</u>	<u>258,328.40</u>	<u>439,931.45</u>	<u>107,853.99</u>	<u>4,451,216.35</u>	<u>4,399,096.65</u>
Total liabilities and									
fund balances	<u>\$ 69,316.52</u>	<u>\$ 9,113.64</u>	<u>\$1,053,297.67</u>	<u>\$3,885,631.00</u>	<u>\$ 356,198.23</u>	<u>\$ 524,377.83</u>	<u>\$ 110,853.99</u>	<u>\$6,008,788.88</u>	<u>\$5,869,312.13</u>

## NOTES:

- (A) The accompanying notes are an integral part of this balance sheet.  
 (B) See Accountants' Compilation Report.

## STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

	GENERAL FUND	FUND FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICE	CHURCH EXTENSION AND LOAN FUND	BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE	BETHANY THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY	RESIDENCES AND REAL ESTATE	EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION	TOTAL
BALANCES (Deficit) - December 31, 1982	\$ (284,546.09)	\$ 8,644.55	\$ 279,040.57	\$3,693,339.62	\$ 245,031.94	\$ 355,995.35	\$ 101,590.71	\$4,399,096.65
ADD:								
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,200.00	1,200.00
Interest earned	-	469.09	-	-	-	-	-	469.09
Contributions received	-	-	-	-	-	-	827.00	827.00
Appropriated from General Fund - portion of unrestricted estates	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,333.33	3,333.33
Capital gains dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	902.95	902.95
Prior year excess Seminary construction costs recovered	15.60	-	-	-	-	-	-	15.60
Bethany Lutheran College net value adjustment at June 30, 1983 (Note C)	-	-	-	40,133.00	-	-	-	40,133.00
Payments on liabilities by General Fund	(18,586.03)	-	-	3,240.86	13,296.46	2,048.71	-	-
Gain on sale of Marsh St. lots - Mankato	15,441.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,441.00
Gain on sale of 5 Edgewood, Mankato	1,817.60	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,817.60
Additions to residences	(109,977.39)	-	-	-	-	109,977.39	-	-
	(111,289.22)	469.09	-	43,373.86	13,296.46	112,026.10	6,263.28	64,139.57
	(395,835.31)	9,113.64	279,040.57	3,736,713.48	258,328.40	468,021.45	107,853.99	4,463,236.22
DEDUCT:								
Excess of expenditures and appropriations over income for the year ended December 31, 1983	12,019.87	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,019.87
Property sold	(28,090.00)	-	-	-	-	28,090.00	-	-
	(16,070.13)	-	-	-	-	28,090.00	-	12,019.87
BALANCES (Deficit) - December 31, 1983	\$ (379,765.18)	\$ 9,113.64	\$ 279,040.57	\$3,736,713.48	\$ 258,328.40	\$ 439,931.45	\$ 107,853.99	\$4,451,216.35

## NOTES:

(A) The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

(B) See Accountants' Compilation Report.

SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

INCOME

Contributions:

Budgetary:

Restricted \$ 34,703.08

Unrestricted 657,308.97

\$692,012.05

Reserves - undesignated special contribution

2,140.16

Estate and trust income - unrestricted

10,000.00

For special purposes:

Bethany Lutheran College Library Fund 530.00

Bethany Lutheran College Reserve Fund 510.00

Bethany Lutheran College special 165.00

Bethany Lutheran Seminary Scholarship Funds 6,816.75

Bethany Lutheran Seminary special 150.00

Bethesda Lutheran Home 700.50

The Lutheran Home, Belle Plaine 141.00

Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation 827.00

Faith Mission Society 498.34

Foreign missions special 1,301.62

Home missions special 65.00

Missions special 557.50

Aid Association for Lutherans grants:

Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation 3,000.00

Bible study project 11,700.00

"World Needs" 11,214.86

Anniversary Thankoffering 39.00

Project Cristo Rey 100.00

American Bible Society 14.50

Ukraine radio - "Thoughts of Faith" 85.00

33,416.07

Total contributions

742,568.28

Income from investments:

General Fund - interest

19,572.93

E.L.S. Foundation:

Interest \$ 1,238.26

Dividends 7,080.44

8,318.70

27,891.63

Total income from all sources

770,459.91

Less income for special purposes

41,579.86

Total income available for current  
purposes - carried forward

728,880.05

SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITIES - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

Total income available for current purposes - brought forward		\$728,880.05
<u>EXPENDITURES</u>		
Bethany Lutheran College	\$195,000.00	
Bethany Lutheran Seminary	55,000.00	
Home missions	72,538.84	
Foreign missions	135,950.05	
Education and youth	19,559.78	
Christian service	23,470.16	
Publications	40,150.56	
Synod fund	230,685.10	
"World Needs"	7,923.39	
Bible study project	872.47	
Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation	1,604.64	
Total expenditures	782,754.99	
Less expenditures financed by special funds:		
Foreign missions	\$ 4,950.05	
Publications	29,837.85	
"World Needs"	7,923.39	
Bible study project	872.47	
Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation	1,604.64	45,188.40
Expenditures financed by income available for current purposes		737,566.59
Excess of expenditures over income		(8,686.54)
<u>APPROPRIATED BY BOARD OF TRUSTEES</u>		
To Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation - portion of unrestricted estates		3,333.33
Excess of expenditures and appropriations over income - decrease in General Fund balance		<u>\$(12,019.87)</u>

NOTES:

- (A) The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.
- (B) See Accountants' Compilation Report.

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FINANCIAL POSITION  
Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota  
Year ended December 31, 1983

	GENERAL FUND	FUND FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICE	CHURCH EXTENSION AND LOAN FUND	BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE	BETHANY LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY	RESIDENCES AND REAL ESTATE	EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION	TOTAL
<u>SOURCES OF FUNDS</u>								
Income for year	\$ -	\$ 469.09	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,263.28	\$ 6,732.37
Decrease in notes receivable	-	-	5,108.77	-	-	-	-	5,108.77
Decrease in accounts receivable	5,996.47	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,996.47
Decrease in savings accounts	586.95	10,261.32	-	-	-	-	-	10,848.27
Decrease in cash	22,546.09	-	-	-	-	-	-	22,546.09
Increase in due to Foundation	3,863.74	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,863.74
Contract for deed payments	648.02	-	-	-	-	-	-	648.02
Mortgage proceeds	-	-	60,000.00	-	-	-	-	60,000.00
125 Payments received on loans receivable from congregations	-	-	42,582.42	-	-	-	-	42,582.42
Increase in investment program notes payable	-	-	11,614.90	-	-	-	-	11,614.90
Increase in accounts payable	10,996.10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,996.10
Gain on sale of Marsh St. lots	15,441.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,441.00
Life Loan Plan notes	13,500.00	-	30,000.00	-	-	-	-	43,500.00
Increase in due to Fund for Christian Service	10,730.41	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,730.41
Advances by General Fund	-	-	-	3,240.86	13,296.46	2,048.71	-	18,586.03
Prior year excess Seminary construction costs recovered	15.60	-	-	-	-	-	-	15.60
Decrease in prepaid expenses	4,080.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,080.00
Book value proceeds of property sold	28,090.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	28,090.00
Gain on sale of 5 Edgewood	1,817.60	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,817.60
Increase in unexpended restricted contributions	17,042.01	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,042.01
Increase in due to Church Extension and Loan Fund	13,169.08	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,169.08
Decrease in money market funds	11,239.91	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,239.91
<b>TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS</b>	<u>\$ 159,762.98</u>	<u>\$ 10,730.41</u>	<u>\$ 149,306.09</u>	<u>\$ 3,240.86</u>	<u>\$ 13,296.46</u>	<u>\$ 2,048.71</u>	<u>\$ 6,263.28</u>	<u>\$ 344,648.79</u>

NOTES:

(A) The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

(B) See Accountants' Compilation Report.



STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FINANCIAL POSITION - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

	GENERAL FUND	FUND FOR CHRISTIAN SERVICE	CHURCH EXTENSION AND LOAN FUND	BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE	BETHANY LUTHERAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY	RESIDENCES AND REAL ESTATE	EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION	TOTAL
<b>DISPOSITION OF FUNDS</b>								
Excess of expenditures and appropriations over income	\$ 12,019.87	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,019.87
Increase in money market funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,238.26	1,238.26
New loans to congregations	-	-	103,480.31	-	-	-	-	103,480.31
Increase in stocks	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,161.28	1,161.28
Increase in due from General Fund	-	10,730.41	13,169.08	-	-	-	3,863.74	27,763.23
Advances for other funds	18,586.03	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,586.03
Increase in accrued interest receivable	18,480.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,480.00
Decrease in accrued interest payable	699.69	-	-	-	-	-	-	699.69
Decrease in mortgages payable	-	-	32,656.70	3,240.86	13,296.46	2,048.71	-	51,242.73
Additions to residences	109,977.39	-	-	-	-	-	-	109,977.39
<b>TOTAL DISPOSITION OF FUNDS</b>	<b>\$ 159,762.98</b>	<b>\$ 10,730.41</b>	<b>\$ 149,306.09</b>	<b>\$ 3,240.86</b>	<b>\$ 13,296.46</b>	<b>\$ 2,048.71</b>	<b>\$ 6,263.28</b>	<b>\$ 344,648.79</b>

NOTES:

- (A) The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.  
(B) See Accountants' Compilation Report.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

December 31, 1983

---

(A) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:

The financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis. The significant accounting policies followed are described below to improve the usefulness of the financial statements.

The statements of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod are presented in accordance with the principles of fund accounting. Resources for various purposes are classified for accounting and reporting purposes into funds according to their nature and purpose.

The General Fund represents resources available for current operating purposes.

The Fund for Christian Service is the unexpended proceeds, plus accumulated earnings, from the sale, a number of years ago, of the Kasota Valley Home for the Aged. The funds were set aside for future use as the Synod directs.

The Church Extension and Loan Fund represents resources used for loans to congregations for building and improvement programs.

The Bethany Lutheran College, Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, and Residences and Real Estate funds represent the investment of the Synod in these physical properties.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation is an "endowment" fund established by the Synod's Board of Trustees. In addition to donations specified for the Foundation, one-third of undesignated trust and estate income is appropriated to the Foundation each year.

In accordance with accepted practice for non-profit organizations, no provision is made for depreciation of equipment and furniture. Expenditures for such items are charged to operations in the year incurred.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

December 31, 1983

(B) Stocks:		COST OR DONATED	12-31-83 MARKET	1983 INCOME
	<u>SHARES</u>	<u>VALUE</u>	<u>VALUE</u>	
Dow Chemical Company -				
Common	140	\$ 4,742.50	\$ 4,672.50	\$ 252.00
Metro Machine & Engineering Corp. -				
Preferred - at par				
value	600	30,000.00	30,000.00	1,200.00
Sears, Roebuck & Company - Common	516	8,965.50	19,156.50	763.68
St. Paul Capital Fund	760.5935	8,089.93	10,313.65	1,164.28
Wisconsin Power & Light Co. -				
Common	1,568	34,300.00	44,688.00	3,700.48
		<u>\$ 86,097.93</u>	<u>\$108,830.65</u>	<u>\$ 7,080.44</u>

- (C) The value shown for Bethany Lutheran College is based on the net investment in plant as shown for the plant fund in the College's Audit report as of June 30, 1983. The current, endowment and reserve funds of the College are not included in the assets of the Synod. The amount of \$3,885,631.00 was determined as follows:

Per audit report of the College as of June 30, 1983:		
Total invested in plant		\$4,263,968.00
Less obligations of the plant fund		<u>378,337.00</u>
Total net investment in plant - June 30, 1983		<u>\$3,885,631.00</u>

The Bethany Lutheran College audit report indicates that \$1,172,680.00 of the "investment in plant" is attributable to an increase from a 1967 appraisal.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

December 31, 1983

- (D) Residences and real estate have been stated at cost or acquisition in 1966 and subsequent years. Acquisitions prior to 1966 are recorded at appraisal values. The values may be summarized as follows:

<u>VALUATION METHOD</u>	<u>NUMBER</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
Cost	9	\$323,177.83
Appraisal:		
Outside	5	111,400.00
Internal	<u>4</u>	<u>89,800.00</u>
TOTALS	<u>18</u>	<u>\$524,377.83</u>

- (E) Notes Payable:

    Working Capital:

Demand loan from a congregation at 5 points under prime rate; rate adjusted every six months	\$ 75,000.00
Loan from Bethany Lutheran College at 80% of prime rate; rate adjusted every six months	<u>150,000.00</u>

\$225,000.00

Bethany Lutheran College Reserve Fund -  
    Dated June 14, 1979 at 10-1/2%

Investment program notes are amounts loaned by individuals, congregations and organizations for varying periods at interest rates ranging principally from zero to 8%.

Life Loan Plan notes are amounts loaned by individuals at interest rates from 2% to 5-1/2%.

- (F) Unexpended Restricted Contributions:

"World Needs"	\$ 10,861.51
Home Missions Fund	30,125.00
Missions Fund	5,957.32
Anniversary Thankoffering - foreign missions	4,282.38
Bible study project	12,827.53
Other	<u>10,680.31</u>
	<u>\$ 74,734.05</u>

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

December 31, 1983

---

(G) Fund Balances - Restricted:

Merle R. Aasen Estate (to be invested permanently with income used for missions)		\$ 10,000.00
Merle R. Aasen Seminary Scholarship Fund - Original principal (to be invested permanently with income for scholarships)	\$ 5,000.00	
Additions	<u>212.00</u>	<u>5,212.00</u>
		<u>\$ 15,212.00</u>

(H) See Accountants' Compilation Report.

SUPPLEMENTARY SCHEDULES

SEE ACCOUNTANTS' COMPILATION REPORT

## EXPENDITURES AND INCOME

## SCHEDULE A

(Page 1 of 3)

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

	TOTAL	BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE	BETHANY LUTHERAN SEMINARY	HOME MISSIONS	FOREIGN MISSIONS	EDUCATION AND YOUTH	CHRISTIAN SERVICE	PUBLICATIONS	SYNOD FUND	OTHER
Direct subsidies	\$310,900.00	\$195,000.00	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 58,150.00	\$ -	\$ 2,750.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Board meetings and officers' expenses - administrative	27,071.74	-	-	4,175.90	3,682.11	4,108.28	324.36	1,694.22	13,086.87	-
Other administrative expenses - Schedule B	65,566.16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65,566.16	-
Missions-stewardship counselor - salary and expenses	5,476.96	-	-	2,738.48	-	-	-	-	2,738.48	-
Travel and moving	11,293.84	-	-	7,474.46	3,819.38	-	-	-	-	-
Furlough expenses	5,932.06	-	-	-	5,932.06	-	-	-	-	-
Automobile allowances, etc.	14,815.60	-	-	-	14,815.60	-	-	-	-	-
Education allowances - children	12,250.00	-	-	-	12,250.00	-	-	-	-	-
Group insurance - net	1,486.10	-	-	-	156.60	-	1,329.50	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	1,804.28	-	-	-	1,180.38	510.00	-	113.90	-	-
Pension plan	16,665.20	-	-	-	3,350.00	-	13,315.20	-	-	-
Utilities - office	869.89	-	-	-	869.89	-	-	-	-	-
Printing or office expense	3,498.81	-	-	-	2,400.00	-	-	1,098.81	-	-
Salaries and allowances	83,891.95	-	-	-	78,491.95	-	-	-	5,400.00	-
Furnishings - seminary	465.50	-	-	-	465.50	-	-	-	-	-
Building payments	4,428.24	-	-	-	4,428.24	-	-	-	-	-
Word processor supplies	175.09	-	-	-	175.09	-	-	-	-	-
Language study	933.25	-	-	-	933.25	-	-	-	-	-
High school tuition subsidies	5,200.00	-	-	-	-	5,200.00	-	-	-	-
Teacher rebates and education allowances	6,991.50	-	-	-	-	6,991.50	-	-	-	-
Support fund	8,501.10	-	-	-	-	-	8,501.10	-	-	-
Annual reports and "Convention Echo"	8,222.29	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,222.29	-	-
Lutheran Sentinel	25,468.85	-	-	-	-	-	-	25,468.85	-	-
Lutheran Synod Quarterly	3,552.49	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,552.49	-	-
Bethany College improvements	26,930.40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,930.40	-
Residences and real estate expenses - Schedule B	30,815.23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,815.23	-
Interest expense - Schedule B	86,147.96	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	86,147.96	-
Other:										
"World Needs"	10,923.39	-	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	-	7,923.39
Bible study project	872.47	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	872.47
Lutheran Forum for Confessional Consultation	1,604.64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,604.64
Total expenditures - carried forward	782,754.99	195,000.00	55,000.00	72,538.84	135,950.05	19,559.78	23,470.16	40,150.56	230,685.10	10,400.50

EXPENDITURES AND INCOME - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

	<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE</u>	<u>BETHANY LUTHERAN SEMINARY</u>	<u>HOME MISSIONS</u>	<u>FOREIGN MISSIONS</u>	<u>EDUCATION AND YOUTH</u>	<u>CHRISTIAN SERVICE</u>	<u>PUBLICATIONS</u>	<u>SYNOD FUND</u>	<u>OTHER</u>
Total expenditures - brought forward	\$782,754.99	\$195,000.00	\$ 55,000.00	\$ 72,538.84	\$135,950.05	\$ 19,559.78	\$ 23,470.16	\$ 40,150.56	\$230,685.10	\$ 10,400.50
Allocations:										
Bethany College improvements	-	26,930.40	-	-	-	-	-	-	(26,930.40)	-
Residences and real estate expenses	-	28,282.38	2,532.85	-	-	-	-	-	(30,815.23)	-
Interest expense	-	22,270.63	-	15,078.21	-	-	-	-	(37,348.84)	-
Total expenditures - after allocations	<u>782,754.99</u>	<u>272,483.41</u>	<u>57,532.85</u>	<u>87,617.05</u>	<u>135,950.05</u>	<u>19,559.78</u>	<u>23,470.16</u>	<u>40,150.56</u>	<u>135,590.63</u>	<u>10,400.50</u>
Restricted receipts applied:										
Building payments - Peru	408.24	-	-	-	408.24	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves	434.89	-	-	-	434.89	-	-	-	-	-
Language study grant	466.33	-	-	-	466.33	-	-	-	-	-
Lutheran Synod Quarterly	430.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	430.00	-	-
Lutheran Sentinel	18,036.65	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,036.65	-	-
Publications - general	4,344.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,344.00	-	-
Annual report and "Echo"	7,027.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,027.20	-	-
Bible study project -	872.47	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	872.47
"World Needs"	10,923.39	-	-	-	3,000.00	-	-	-	-	7,923.39
Word processor supplies	175.09	-	-	-	175.09	-	-	-	-	-
Seminary furnishings	465.50	-	-	-	465.50	-	-	-	-	-
Lutheran Forum for										
Confessional Consultation	<u>1,604.64</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,604.64</u>
	<u>45,188.40</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,950.05</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>29,837.85</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>10,400.50</u>
Expenses to be financed by budgetary contributions - carried forward	737,566.59	272,483.41	57,532.85	87,617.05	131,000.00	19,559.78	23,470.16	10,312.71	135,590.63	-



EXPENDITURES AND INCOME - CONTINUED

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

	<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>BETHANY LUTHERAN COLLEGE</u>	<u>BETHANY LUTHERAN SEMINARY</u>	<u>HOME MISSIONS</u>	<u>FOREIGN MISSIONS</u>	<u>EDUCATION AND YOUTH</u>	<u>CHRISTIAN SERVICE</u>	<u>PUBLICATIONS</u>	<u>SYNOD FUND</u>	<u>OTHER</u>
Expenses to be financed by budgetary contributions										
- brought forward	<u>\$737,566.59</u>	<u>\$272,483.41</u>	<u>\$ 57,532.85</u>	<u>\$ 87,617.05</u>	<u>\$131,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 19,559.78</u>	<u>\$ 23,470.16</u>	<u>\$ 10,312.71</u>	<u>\$135,590.63</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Budgetary contributions:										
Restricted	<u>34,703.08</u>	<u>503.00</u>	<u>3,299.07</u>	<u>24,044.67</u>	<u>6,765.72</u>	<u>90.62</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Unrestricted - allocated	<u>657,308.97</u>	<u>271,980.41</u>	<u>54,233.78</u>	<u>63,572.38</u>	<u>124,234.28</u>	<u>19,469.16</u>	<u>23,470.16</u>	<u>10,312.71</u>	<u>90,036.09</u>	<u>-</u>
134	<u>692,012.05</u>	<u>272,483.41</u>	<u>57,532.85</u>	<u>87,617.05</u>	<u>131,000.00</u>	<u>19,559.78</u>	<u>23,470.16</u>	<u>10,312.71</u>	<u>90,036.09</u>	<u>-</u>
Excess or (deficiency) of budgetary contributions over expenditures	<u>(45,554.54)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 45,554.54</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Other income available for current purposes:										
Reserves - undesignated special contribution	<u>2,140.16</u>									
Estates and trust income - unrestricted	<u>10,000.00</u>									
Income from investments	<u>24,727.84</u>									
	<u>(8,686.54)</u>									
Less appropriations	<u>3,333.33</u>									
Decrease in General Fund Balance	<u>\$ (12,019.87)</u>									

NOTE: See Accountants' Compilation Report.

SCHEDULE BOTHER EXPENDITURES - SYNOD FUND

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

---

---

Other administrative expenses:

Archives committee	\$ 3,358.15
Audit and legal	1,539.40
Bible study committee	1,469.50
Coin folders	2,619.50
Evangelical Lutheran Synod convention	1,979.71
Deferred giving counselor salary and expense	19,539.90
Doctrine committee	741.96
Luther anniversary	1,510.30
Nominating committee	1,244.14
Officers' assistance	17,179.50
Other committees, etc.	2,195.48
Planning and coordinating committee	1,439.00
Professors' equalization	4,014.00
Self Study committee	949.36
Stewardship expenses	4,748.19
Visitors' expenses	1,038.07
TOTAL - As shown on Schedule A	<u>\$ 65,566.16</u>

## Residences and real estate expenses:

Insurance	\$ 3,146.00
Rents	3,644.00
Repairs and improvements	21,660.45
Taxes	1,464.78
Management	900.00
TOTAL - As shown on Schedule A	<u>\$ 30,815.23</u>

## Interest expense:

Residences:	
Purchase	\$ 5,823.08
For working capital	4,077.10
Church properties	15,672.20
Investment program	14,874.10
Bethany College (for working capital)	11,175.00
Bethany College Reserve Fund	5,250.00
Bethany College improvements	16,547.55
Seminary building (for working capital)	10,932.51
Bank loan	632.88
Life Loan Plan	1,163.54
TOTAL - As shown on Schedule A	<u>\$ 86,147.96</u>

NOTE: See Accountants' Compilation Report.

## LOANS RECEIVABLE

Church Extension and Loan Fund

Evangelical Lutheran Synod - Mankato, Minnesota

Year ended December 31, 1983

CONGREGATION	TOTAL LOANS	BALANCE 12-31-82	NEW LOANS 1983	PAID 1983	TOTAL PAID	BALANCE 12-31-83
Ascension - Eau Claire, Wisconsin	\$ 5,800.00	\$ 2,591.50	\$ 1,800.00	\$ 150.00	\$ 1,558.50	\$ 4,241.50
Christ - Sutherlin, Oregon	22,799.55	14,492.35	4,604.27	-	3,702.93	19,096.62
Faith - Oregon, Wisconsin:						
Church	141,670.62	126,190.44	-	4,332.89	19,813.07	121,857.55
Parsonage	65,143.02	-	65,143.02	1,098.79	1,098.79	64,044.23
Faith - San Antonio, Texas	40,000.00	24,720.16	-	2,316.47	17,596.31	22,403.69
First - Suttons Bay, Michigan	10,000.00	2,892.22	-	1,229.84	8,337.62	1,662.38
First English - Ashland, Wisconsin	35,189.01	21,994.94	573.42	465.66	13,086.31	22,102.70
Good Shepherd - Richardson, Texas	383,677.59	220,176.51	1,359.60	10,100.00	172,241.48	211,436.11
Grace - Crookston, Minnesota	20,000.00	18,080.44	-	614.55	2,534.11	17,465.89
Heritage - Apple Valley, Minnesota	157,569.25	130,678.39	-	6,474.67	33,365.53	124,203.72
Mount Olive - Mankato, Minnesota:						
No. 1		2,000.00	(2,000.00) (B)			
No. 2	33,000.00	5,000.00	2,000.00 (B)	-	26,000.00	7,000.00
Our Savior - Bishop, California	8,100.00	5,000.00	-	-	3,100.00	5,000.00
Our Saviour - Lake Havasu City, Arizona	85,954.50	70,277.18	-	3,397.84	19,075.16	66,879.34
Our Saviour - Madison, Wisconsin	27,928.49	19,668.69	-	2,446.15	10,705.95	17,222.54
Our Savior - Naples, Florida	47,167.16	33,335.35	-	2,307.65	16,139.46	31,027.70
Pilgrim - Waterloo, Iowa:						
No. 1		46,700.00	(46,700.00) (B)			
No. 2	129,821.67	22,119.79	46,700.00 (B)	7,303.38	68,305.26	61,516.41
River Heights - East Grand Forks, Minnesota	30,000.00	-	30,000.00	-	-	30,000.00
St. Paul's - Chicago, Illinois	15,000.00	13,804.10	-	344.53	1,540.43	13,459.57
	<u>\$1,258,820.86</u>	<u>\$ 779,722.06</u>	<u>\$ 103,480.31</u>	<u>\$ 42,582.42</u>	<u>\$ 418,200.91</u>	<u>\$ 840,519.95</u>

## NOTES:

(A) See Accountants' Compilation Report.

(B) Loans consolidated.

## **FINANCES**

### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

#### **Resolution No. 1: Stewardship Seminar**

*WHEREAS, Stewardship Seminars were conducted for all pastors and vicars of the Synod, therefore,*

**BE IT RESOLVED,**

*A. That the Synod express its thanks to the Board for Stewardship and its chairman, Pastor Paul Schneider, for their efforts in planning and conducting these stewardship seminars,*

*B. That the Synod express its appreciation to the donor of the gift which made the seminars possible,*

*C. That the Board for Stewardship consider further avenues of presenting its materials to the Synod's congregations.*

#### **Resolution No. 2: Report of the Planning and Coordinating Committee**

*WHEREAS, The Planning and Coordinating Committee is studying and analyzing past and projected stewardship performance in the Synod, as part of its assignment and to coordinate the various aspects of the Synod's long range planning, therefore,*

**BE IT RESOLVED,** *That the committee continue its studies and report at a later date.*

#### **Resolution No. 3: Report of the Board of Trustees**

**RESOLVED,** *That the Synod adopt the report of the Board of Trustees.*

#### **Resolution No. 4: 1984 Budget and Mission Board Memorial**

*WHEREAS, The Synod's Board of Trustees found it necessary at its February 1984 meeting to reduce and reallocate the monies adopted in the Synod's 1984 budget, and,*

*WHEREAS, The Board for Missions has memorialized the convention for the reimbursement of monies thus reduced from its foreign mission allocation, and,*

*WHEREAS, Consultation with representatives of the Board for Mission and Board of Trustees and the Synod's treasurer, who suggested that the Board for Mission's request can be lowered, also that 1984 budget receipts may exceed their projections,*

**RESOLVED,** *That \$10,000 be added to the readjusted 1984 budget in the foreign mission allocation, thus making a total 1984 budget of \$730,160.*

#### **Resolution No. 5: Treasurer's Report**

**BE IT RESOLVED,** *That the Synod adopt the treasurer's report.*

#### **Resolution No. 6: Synod Wide Mission Offering**

**BE IT RESOLVED,** *That the committee proceed with its plans toward initiating a home mission offering in 1986 and report its progress to the next Synod convention.*

**Resolution No. 7: Compensation Package for Theological Candidates**

BE IT RESOLVED, *That this matter be referred to the Synod's Self-Study Committee for report to the next convention.*

**Resolution No. 8: Fiscal Responsibility**

WHEREAS, *There is concern about deficit spending and fiscal responsibility, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Synod's Board of Trustees cautions all consideration of synodical work to be cognizant of the effect upon the Synod's budgets of all proposed work, therefore,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the recommendations of the Board of Trustees as a way of beginning to deal with the retirement of the Synod's debt.*

**Resolution No. 9: 1985 Budget**

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the following Budget for 1985:*

*Budget for 1985*

*Bethany Lutheran College*

Operations	\$175,000	
Interest on residences and improvements	\$ 28,900	
Maintenance on residences	\$ 24,000	
Improvements—college facilities	\$ 24,000	
Faculty housing rental	\$ 9,000	\$260,900

*Seminary*

Operations	\$ 62,000	
Interest and maintenance on residences	\$ 2,500	\$ 64,500

*Christian Service* \$ 23,000

*Education and Youth* \$ 13,000

*Foreign Missions* \$128,000

*Home Missions*

Operations	\$115,000	
Interest on mission properties	\$ 31,900	\$146,900
Publications		<u>\$ 8,000</u>

*Synod Fund*

Interest on loans	\$ 42,700	
Deferred Giving Counselor	\$ 14,800	
Stewardship-Missions Counselor	\$ 0	
Administration expenses	\$ 35,800	
Boards, committees and convention	\$ 32,900	\$126,200

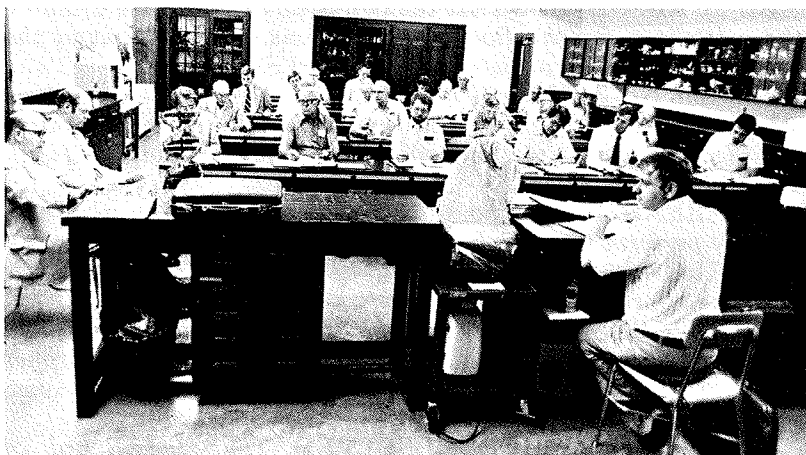
*Debt Reduction* \$ 0

*Total* \$770,500

**Resolution No. 10: Layman's Delegates Equalization Fund Report**

*RESOLVED, That the Synod adopt the report.*

**MISCELLANEOUS  
ACTION OF THE SYNOD**



**Miscellaneous Committee at work.**

**Resolution No. 1: Dividing the Board for Missions**

*WHEREAS, The president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the Board for Missions have requested the Self-Study Committee to study the possibility of dividing the work load presently carried by the Board for Missions, and,*

*WHEREAS, The Self-Study Committee has reviewed the workload and found it to be excessive for one board, and,*

*WHEREAS, Both the Board for Missions and the Self-Study Committee recommend that the Board for Missions be divided,*

*A. BE IT RESOLVED, That the Evangelical Lutheran Synod establish a board for home missions and a separate board for foreign missions, and request that the Nominations Committee consider using present board members as nominees.*

*B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the board for home missions consist of seven members and the board for foreign missions consist of seven members, and,*

*C. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That all members (of each board) be elected at the 1984 convention, two members for one year, two members for two years, and three members for three years, and,*

D. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the boards consist of at least three pastors and at least three laymen.*

**Resolution No. 2: Guidelines for Mission Boards**

WHEREAS, *The Self-Study Committee regularly studies and makes recommendations concerning revisions of the guidelines for synodical boards, and,*

WHEREAS, *The new structure of the mission boards will require changes in the guidelines for the Board for Missions,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Self-Study Committee examine the guidelines for the Board for Missions and recommend the necessary revisions to the next synodical convention.*

**Resolution No. 3: Office of the President**

WHEREAS, *The duties and responsibilities of the synodical president are very time consuming and require extensive travel, and,*

WHEREAS, *It is impossible for the president to also adequately perform his parish duties, and,*

WHEREAS, *Much benefit could be derived by the president's full time efforts to perform the duties of the office,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the office of president become a full time paid position at the 1986 convention and that, the proper amendments to the constitution be brought to the 1985 convention.*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Board of Trustees shall develop*

- 1. a remuneration package*
- 2. a job description*
- 3. define a synodical headquarter, and,*
- 4. any other necessary considerations for the office of the president, and shall report to the 1985 convention.*

**Resolution No. 4: Constitution Revision**

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the revised constitution be referred back to the Self-Study Committee for further report to the 1985 convention.*

**Resolution No. 5: Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation**

WHEREAS, *The Board of Trustees has proposed an amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, and,*

WHEREAS, *Such an amendment must be in harmony with the Synod's constitution, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Synod's constitution is in the process of being revised,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the proposed amendment be referred back to the Board of Trustees for amendment in harmony with the revised constitution, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the revised amendment be resubmitted for consideration at the 1985 convention.*

**Resolution No. 6: Guidelines for the Board for Stewardship**

WHEREAS, *The Board for Stewardship requested the Self-Study Committee to review the guidelines for the Board for Stewardship, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Self-Study Committee has finished its review,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the following be adopted as guidelines for this board:*

1. *Personnel. a) the board shall consist of two (2) clergy and three (3) laymen elected at the annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod. The term of office shall be three years; election to be staggered; b) the officers of this board shall consist of a chairman and a secretary; c) the Synod treasurer shall be an ex officio member; d) the Synod stewardship counselor shall be an advisory member.*

2. *Duties. a) it shall constantly promote Christian stewardship within the Synod; b) it shall prepare the fiscal budget on the basis of requests submitted; c) it shall coordinate and approve all appeals for fund-raising within the Synod.*

3. *Meetings. The board shall ordinarily meet at least three times a year with the spring meeting designated as the budget preparation meeting.*

**Resolution No. 7: Guidelines for the Board for Christian Service**

WHEREAS, *The Self-Study Committee has completed its review,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the guidelines for the Board for Christian Service as reported in 1983 Synod Report (p. 97 ff) with the following changes: Under II, Duties, Cap. A #2, letter "c" should read: "In case of immediate needs the officers of the board shall be authorized to grant temporary aid and seek the approval of the full board by conference telephone call, or at its next regular meeting," and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That pp. 41-42 of the Synod Handbook, under RETIREMENT PROGRAM FOR PASTORS OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD be replaced by the section of the Christian Service Report (Synod Report 1983, p. 99) of the same title, and,*

C. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That pp. 46-48 of the Synod handbook under the title EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD GROUP TERM INSURANCE be replaced by the section of the Christian Service Report (Synod Report 1983, p. 102) of the same title.*

**Resolution No. 8: Stewardship-Missions Counselor**

WHEREAS, *The work assigned to the Stewardship-Missions Counselor has been reassigned by the respective boards, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Self-Study Committee recommends that the position of Stewardship-Missions Counselor be discontinued,*



BE IT RESOLVED, *That the position of Stewardship-Missions Counselor be discontinued.*

**Resolution No. 9: Guidelines for the Board of Trustees and Board for Missons**

WHEREAS, *The Board of Trustees and the Board for Missions requested that their guidelines be studied and harmonized by the Self-Study Committee, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Self-Study Committee has finished its work, and,*

WHEREAS, *The Self-Study Committee has recommended the necessary changes,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the changes in the trustee-mission guidelines as recommended by the Self-Study Committee with the following amendments: Under LOANS TO MISSION CONGREGATIONS FROM THE SYNOD, 5a—"If improvements are necessary or desirable, such improvements shall be undertaken in consultation with the Board for Home Missions and the Board of Trustees who will make the decision. No change in structure, exterior or interior, shall be made without the approval of the Board for Home Missions and the Board of Trustees. An exception will be made to the foregoing requirements when immediate action is required to protect or preserve the property."*

**Resolution No. 10: Guidelines for the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation**

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the guidelines for the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation as recommended by the Self-Study Committee.*

**Resolution No. 11: Report of the Committee on Worship**

WHEREAS, *The Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod has invited our participation in the planning of their new/revised hymnal,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Committee on Worship endeavor to take advantage of this opportunity and report its progress to the next synodical convention.*

**Resolution No. 12: Report of the Bible Study Committee**

WHEREAS, *The Bible Study Committee has completed the first year's Bible study guide,*

A. BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod commend the Bible study author and the committee for their work, and,*

B. BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, *That the Synod encourage use of this Bible study by all the congregations of the Synod.*

**Resolution No. 13: Memorial from Arizona-California Circuit re. Biennial Synod Conventions**

The subject of biennial conventions and General Pastoral Conferences was discussed under a substitute resolution which read as follows:

**BE IT RESOLVED,** *That the Synod change its present plan for scheduling the Synod conventions and the General Pastoral Conferences, so that each meets biennially in the third week of June, beginning in 1987.*

*This resolution was defeated by a vote of Yes—13; No—52.*

**Resolution No. 14: Memorial from Our Redeemer Lutheran Church, Yelm, WA**

**WHEREAS,** *The elders of Our Redeemer Lutheran Church, Yelm, WA have presented a memorial asking that the officers of the General Pastoral Conference be directed to maintain that a minimum of four days be allotted to each of its meetings, and,*

**WHEREAS,** *This decision rests with the membership of the General Pastoral Conference,*

**BE IT RESOLVED,** *That this memorial be referred to the General Pastoral Conference for its consideration.*

**Resolution No. 15: Time of 1985 Convention**

**BE IT RESOLVED,** *That the 68th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and the 29th Annual Meeting of the Bethany Lutheran College Corporation be held June 16 through June 21, 1985 at Bethany Lutheran College and Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, Mankato, Minnesota.*

## **PASTORAL CONFERENCE RECORDS ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

The Pastoral Conference Records Committee has reviewed the minutes of the General Pastoral Conference and of the Pastoral Conferences of nine of the ten circuits and has found them to be in good order. We are happy to note that the newly established circuits are organizing themselves into a regular system of pastoral conferences either separately or in joint conferences with the other circuits. These conferences are being held with varying frequencies from annually up to seven times a year. Only Circuit #2 has not yet held such a conference. In general the conferences appear to be well attended except that we note that 20 pastors besides the foreign missionaries were formally excused for not being present at the General Pastoral Conference.

From the minutes we note that a full range of theological subjects have been studied by means of formal written essays, oral presentations, or by group studies led by appointed study leaders. The presentations included original compositions or studies of the Lutheran Confessions and standard theological works and reviews of current literature. In all the circuits considerable time was spent discussing and keep abreast of the wider affairs of the Synod. In some circuits there is considerable local

activity being carried out in such matters as youth work, women's rallies, joint mission exploration, etc. Many questions of casuistry with appropriate counsel and advice are reflected in the minutes.

Copies of many of the formal essays were included with the minutes. Not all of these were fully reviewed by this committee nor did the minutes always indicate an evaluation of these papers except that we note that the General Pastoral Conference referred the essay "Woman's Position And Work In The Church" to its next conference, to the Doctrine Committee and to the Circuit Pastoral Conferences for further study and discussion. As an option to listing the titles of all of the various essays here, study might be given to establishing some kind of an indexing or library of such essays in some central place in order to make them more generally available.

## **MINUTES**

### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

#### **Resolution No. 1: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, *The Committee on Minutes has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for Sunday, June 17, 1984, and found them to be correct,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the minutes as read.*

#### **Resolution No. 2: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, *The Committee on Minutes has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for the Monday morning and afternoon sessions, June 18, 1984, and found them to be correct,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the minutes as read.*

#### **Resolution No. 3: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, *The Committee on Minutes has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for Tuesday morning, June 19, 1984, and found them to be correct,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the minutes as read.*

#### **Resolution No. 4: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, *The Committee on Minutes has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for Tuesday afternoon, June 19, 1984, and found them to be correct,*

BE IT RESOLVED, *That the Synod adopt the minutes as read.*

#### **Resolution No. 5: Secretary's Minutes**

WHEREAS, *The Committee on Minutes has heard the*

*minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for Wednesday morning, June 20, 1984, and found them to be correct,*

*BE IT RESOLVED, That the Synod adopt the minutes as read.*

**Resolution No. 6: Secretary's Minutes**

*WHEREAS, The Committee on Minutes has heard the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for Wednesday afternoon, June 20, 1984, and found them to be correct,*

*BE IT RESOLVED, That the Synod adopt the minutes as read.*

**Resolution No. 7: Secretary's Minutes**

*BE IT RESOLVED, That the president and vice president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod read and approve the minutes of the secretary of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod for Thursday, June 21, 1984.*

## **RESOLUTIONS**

### **ACTION OF THE SYNOD**

*WHEREAS, Greetings have been received from the Evangelical Lutheran Church of Japan, from our missionaries in Peru, from the Lutheran Confessional Church of Sweden and Norway, and from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of France and Belgium, and*

*WHEREAS, The 70th anniversary of ordination of the Rev. Herman A. Preus, Northwood, Iowa, takes place this year, be it*

*RESOLVED, That appropriate greetings and fitting messages be addressed to the above in the name of the Synod.*

# CHURCH LOCATIONS AND THE TIME OF SERVICES

(Not intended for mailing—use pastor's address)

## CIRCUIT NO. 1

STATE City-Church	Address	Services	Pastor
<b>FLORIDA</b>			
Naples—Our Savior	1961 Curling Ave.	*	S. Quist
Sebastian—Trinity	611 Schumann Drive	10:00	J. Wilde
Vero Beach—Grace	2126 17th Ave.	10:00	
<b>GEORGIA</b>			
Marietta—Resurrection	1111 Braswell Rd.	10:30	L. Vinton
Savannah—Christ	316 Tibet Ave.	11:00	P. Jecklin

## CIRCUIT NO. 2

<b>MASSACHUSETTS</b>			
Brewster—Trinity	R 6A Lower Rd.	10:30 S 9:30	J. Krikava
Burlington—Pinewood	24 Wilmington Rd.	10:45 S 9:30	M. Marozick
<b>NEW YORK</b>			
Rochester—Indian Landing	650 Landing Rd. N.	10:45	M. Luttman
Scottsville—Redeemer	American Legion Hall	8:45	M. Luttman

## CIRCUIT NO. 3

<b>ILLINOIS</b>			
Chicago—St. Mark's	1701 N. Tripp	10:30	H. Behrens
Lombard—St. Timothy	547 N. Main	10:00	
<b>MICHIGAN</b>			
Alpena—Faith	9th & Cavanaugh	9:00	
E. Jordan—Faith	3 E. 1½ N. on Wilson Rd.	*	R. Carter
Hesperia—Hesperia	2 W., 2 N.	8:30	C. Ferkenstad
Hillman—Faith	R. 1, Box 218 M, 32 E.	*	
Holton—Holton	7594 Brickyard Rd.	10:00	C. Ferkenstad
Midland—Holy Scripture	4525 Cook Rd.	9:00	P. Schneider
Suttons Bay—First	325 St. Mary's Ave.	10:00	B. Homan

## CIRCUIT NO. 4

<b>WISCONSIN</b>			
Amherst Junction—Our Savior's	5 N.E.	10:30	T. Skaaland
Ashland—First English	701 Vaughn Ave.	10:00	N. Harstad
Bloomer—Good Shepherd	1504 Vine St.	10:30 S 10:00	N. Merseth
Clintonville—St. Paul	N. Park & Anne	10:30	J. Smith
Cottage Grove—Western Koshkonong	8 S.W.	10:00 S 9:30	J. Olsen
Eau Claire—Ascension	1500 Peterson Ave., R. 1	9:00	J. Krueger
Concordia	3715 London Rd.	10:00 S 9:00	F. Theiste
Pinehurst	3304 Fern Court	8:15 & 10:45	R. Long
		S. 9:00 & 7:00 Mon. p.m.	
Elderon—Our Savior's	Highway 49 N.	9:00	T. Skaaland
Iola—Redeemer	Iola Nursing Home,	9:00	H. Vetter
	S. Washington St.		
Madison—Grace	1 S. Rosa Rd.	9:30	W. Granke
Holy Cross	2670 Milwaukee St.	9:00 & 11:00	G. Orvick
		S 8:30 & 10:00	
Our Saviour's	1201 Droster Rd.	8:00 & 10:15	P. Vangen
		S 9:00 & 7:00 p.m. Wed.	
Marinette—First Trinity	920 Wells St.	8:00 & 10:00	E. Stubenvoll

Okauchee—Holy Trinity	N50W35181 Wisconsin Ave.	7:45 & 10:15 S 7:45 & 9:30	R. McMiller
Oregon—Faith	143 Washington St.	9:00	P. Petersen
Portage—St. Paul's	6 N.W. on Hwy. 127	9:00	D. Larson
Shawano—St. Martin	5 miles S.W.	9:00	J. Smith
West Bend—Trinity	1268 Pleasant Valley Rd.	10:00 S 9:30	K. Schmidt
Wisconsin Dells—Newport	5 S.E. on Hwy. 16	10:30	D. Larson

### CIRCUIT NO. 5

<b>IOWA</b>			
Ames—Bethany	3109 Diamond	10:00	T. Fox
Calmar—Trinity	Charles & Clark	*	F. Stubenvoll
Forest City—Forest	546 West M	10:45	D. Schlicht
Lake Mills—Lake Mills	1 Ave. N. and Grant St.	8:30	A. Merseth
Lime Creek	4 N., 1 W.	11:00 or 9:45	A. Merseth
Lawler—Saude	10 N., 1 W., R. 1	*	G. Obenberger
New Hampton—Jerico	9 N., 2 E.	*	G. Obenberger
Redeemer	Sherman & Court	*	F. Stubenvoll
Northwood—First Shell Rock	Central & 15th	11:00	A. Merseth
Somber	10 W., 1 S.	11:00 or 9:45	A. Merseth
Parkersburg—Faith	608 6th St.,	10:15	W. Frick
Riceville—Immanuel	Riceville	9:00	A. Merseth
Scarville—Center	5 S., ¼ E.	*	J. Dukleth
Scarville	Scarville	*	J. Dukleth
Thompson—Zion	Thompson	9:00	D. Schlicht
Thornton—Richland	300 Elm St.	10:30 S 9:30	G. Guldberg
Waterloo—Pilgrim	3815 Ansborough	9:30	J. Schmidt
Waterville—East Paint Creek	2 N.	10:30 S 9:30	M. Tweit,
			Vacancy Pastor
Waukon—West Paint Creek	6 E.	10:30 S 9:30	M. Tweit,
			Vacancy Pastor

### MINNESOTA

Albert Lea—Our Savior's	320 W. College St.	8:00 & 10:45	D. Thompson
Hartland—Hartland		10:45 S 8:45	M. Doepel
Manchester—Manchester		9:30 S 10:00	M. Doepel

### MISSOURI

Piedmont—Grace	114 E. Green St.	10:30	C. Rusch
			D. Bakke

### CIRCUIT NO. 6

#### MINNESOTA

Apple Valley—Heritage	13401 Johnny Cake Ridge Rd.	8:30 & 10:30 S 9:30	S. Petersen
Gaylord—Norwegian Grove	8 S.	9:00 or 10:30	N. Madson
Golden Valley—King of Grace	6000 Duluth St.	8:15 & 10:45 S 8:15 10:00	E. Ekhooff
Mankato—Mt. Olive	1123 Marsh St.	8:30 & 10:45 S 8:30 & 10:00	R. Newgard
Minneapolis—Hiawatha	1420 E. 43rd St.	10:00	R. Mathison
Princeton—Bethany	801 S. 6th St.	8:30 & 10:45	D. Nelson
Our Savior's	10 W., 4 S.	9:30	D. Faugstad
St. Peter—Norseland	10 W.	9:00 or 10:30	N. Madson

### CIRCUIT NO. 7

#### MINNESOTA

Audubon—Immanuel	Audubon	10:45	C. Keeler
Bagley—Our Savior's	6 W. on #2	9:30	T. Petersen
Clearbrook—Concordia	8 S.W.	8:15	T. Petersen
Crookston—Grace	1221 Barrette	*	D. McMiller

East Grand Forks— River Heights	2214 10th Ave. N.W.	*	J. Moldstad, Sr.
Fertile—First Evanger	Washington & Elm	*	D. McMiller
Gully—Nazareth	13 N., 2 W.	*	R. Fehr
Grygla—St. Petri	2 W.	*	R. Fehr
Hawley—Our Savior's	6th & Joseph	9:00	P. Madson
Lengby—St. Paul's		10:45	T. Petersen
Oklee—Clearwater	6 N., 4 E.	*	R. Fehr
Oak Park	9 N., 4 E.	*	S. Sparley
Trail—Mt. Olive		*	S. Sparley
Ulen—Calvary		*	P. Madson

#### NORTH DAKOTA

Mavville—First American	224 2nd St. N.E.	11:00 S 10:00	R. Branstad
-------------------------	------------------	---------------	-------------

#### CIRCUIT NO. 8

#### COLORADO

Colorado Springs—St. Andrew	2215 Paseo Rd.	9:30	J. Petersen
-----------------------------	----------------	------	-------------

#### MINNESOTA

Belview—Our Savior's	Belview	*	P. Haugen
Rock Dell	5 N.E.	*	P. Haugen
Cottonwood—English	1st & Main St.	9:00 S 8:30	G. Schmeling
Jasper—Rose Dell Trinity	220 N. Poorbaugh	9:00	W. Halvorson
Luverne—Bethany	720 N. Kniss Ave.	10:30	W. Halvorson
Tracy—Zion	2nd and Emory	11:00 S. 10:15	G. Schmeling

#### SOUTH DAKOTA

Sioux Falls—Bethel	1200 S. Covell	10:30 S 10:00	R. Halvorson
--------------------	----------------	---------------	--------------

#### TEXAS

Richardson—Good	650 W. Campbell Rd.	10:30	R. Dale
Shepherd			
San Antonio—Faith	14819 Jones-Maltsberger	10:15	H. Larson

#### CIRCUIT NO. 9

#### ARIZONA

Lake Havasu City—Our Saviour	3163 Maricopa	10:00 S 9:30	J. Moldstad, Jr.
------------------------------	---------------	--------------	------------------

#### CALIFORNIA

Bell Gardens—Christ	6541 So. Eastern Ave.	9:00 Sp. 11:30	D. Haeuser
The King			R. Moldstad
Bishop—Our Savior	162 Sneden St.	11:00	T. Gullixson
Blythe—Good Shepherd	7th St. (C & D Blvd.)	9:30	J. Dalke
	8th Ave.		
Camarillo—Faith	Somis Women's Club,	10:30	M. Elliott
	5380 Bell St. at Somis Lewis Rd.		
Escondido—St. Paul	1418 Bear Valley Parkway	10:00	J. Burkhardt
			A. Schmitt
Fillmore—Sanctuary	Central Ave. & 3rd St.	8:45	A. Wagner
Live Oak—Bethel	2825 Fir St.	9:30	W. Werling
Ventura—Wayfarers'	450 E. Harbor Blvd.	10:45	A. Wagner
Chapel			

#### CIRCUIT NO. 10

#### OREGON

Myrtle Creek—St. Matthew	436 Northeast	11:00	G. Haugen
	Pacific Hwy.		
Sutherlin—Christ	161 W. 2nd St.	9:00	G. Haugen

#### WASHINGTON

Mt. Vernon—St. Luke	1524 E. Blackburn Rd.	11:00	
Port Orchard—Bethany	719 Sidney St.	8:15 & 11:00	C. Wosje
Tacoma—Lakewood	10202 112th St. S.W.	11:00 S 9:45	M. Krentz
Parkland	12309 S. Pacific Ave.	10:30 S 9:30	H. Handberg
Yelm—Our Redeemer	10325 Hwy. 507 S.E.	10:30	P. Anderson

\*Consult pastor.

## CHRISTIAN DAY SCHOOLS

**Bethany Lutheran Elementary School**  
719 Sydney  
Port Orchard, WA 98366  
Tel. 206-876-1300

**Holy Cross Lutheran School**  
2670 Milwaukee St.  
Madison, WI 53704  
Tel. 608-249-3101

**Holy Trinity Lutheran School**  
35181 Wisconsin Ave.  
Okauchee, WI 53069  
Tel. 414-567-0669

**King of Grace Lutheran School**  
6000 Duluth St.  
Golden Valley, MN 55427  
Tel. 612-546-3131

**Lakewood Evangelical Lutheran School**  
10202 112th St. S.W.  
Tacoma, WA 98498  
Tel. 206-584-6024

**Mt. Olive Lutheran School**  
1123 Marsh St.  
Mankato, MN 56001  
Tel. 507-345-7927

**Our Redeemer Lutheran School**  
P.O. Box 758  
Yelm, WA 98597  
Tel. 206-458-7310

**Parkland Lutheran School**  
S. 123rd at Pacific  
P.O. Box 44006  
Tacoma, WA 98444  
Tel. 206-537-1901

**River Heights Lutheran School**  
2214 10th Ave. N.W.  
East Grand Forks, MN 56721  
Tel. 218-773-7101

**St. Matthew Lutheran School**  
Rt. 1, Box 162A  
Myrtle Creek, OR 97457  
Tel. 503-863-3992

**Scarville Lutheran School**  
Box 62  
Scarville, IA 50473  
Tel. 515-568-3646

**Trinity Lutheran School**  
1268 Pleasant Valley Rd.  
West Bend, WI 53095  
Tel. 414-675-6627

**Western Koshkonong Lutheran School**  
2646 Church Rd.  
Cottage Grove, WI 53527  
Tel. 608-873-9976



## **INDEPENDENT CONGREGATIONS IN FELLOWSHIP WITH THE ELS**

**Grace Lutheran Church**  
4435 S.E. Tualatin Valley Hwy.  
Hillsboro, Oregon 97123  
(503) 648-1393

Time of Worship 10:00 a.m.  
Sunday School 9:00 a.m.  
Pastor Thos. E. Dudley  
Rt. 3, Box 178  
Cornelius, Oregon 97113  
(503) 640-2001

**Trinity Lutheran Church**  
Coos Bay, Oregon  
Pastor Randall D. Styx

**Good Shepherd Lutheran Church**  
1030 Redwood St.  
Vallejo, California 94590  
(707) 691-0115

Time of Worship 8:30 a.m. & 11:00 a.m.  
Sunday School 9:45 a.m.  
Pastor Edward W. Halvorson  
149 Bret Harte Way  
Vallejo, California 94590  
(707) 642-7260

**Wayfarers' Chapel**  
Room #2  
California Lutheran High School  
Tustin, California  
Time of Worship 10:30 a.m.  
Sunday School 9:30 a.m.  
Adult Class 9:30 a.m.  
Pastor William F. McMurdie  
(714) 832-0447

# INDEX

Bible Study Committee, Report of . . . . .	101
Christian Day Schools . . . . .	149
Christian Service, Report of the Board for . . . . .	85
Christian Service, Action of the Synod . . . . .	86
Church Extension and Loan Fund Report . . . . .	136
Church Locations and Time of Service . . . . .	146
Congregations Admitted into Membership . . . . .	12
Constitution, Action of the Synod . . . . .	140
Convention Committees . . . . .	16
Convention Day by Day . . . . .	3
Convention Focus . . . . .	1
Directories:	
Bethany Lutheran College Faculty . . . . .	157
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary Faculty . . . . .	159
Christian Day School Teachers . . . . .	155
The Synod's Clergy Roster . . . . .	160
Doctrine Committee, Report of . . . . .	60
Doctrinal Matters, Action of the Synod . . . . .	61
Education:	
Bethany Lutheran College, Report of . . . . .	72
Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary, Report of . . . . .	77
Higher Education, Action of the Synod . . . . .	80
Education and Youth, Report of the Board for . . . . .	81
Education and Youth, Action of the Synod . . . . .	83
Essay:	
Holy Scripture is the Word of God . . . . .	36
Essay, Action of the Synod . . . . .	59
Evangelism Committee, Report of . . . . .	68
Excuses . . . . .	12
Finances, Action of the Synod	
Budget, 1984 . . . . .	137
Budget, 1985 . . . . .	138
Compensation for Theological candidates . . . . .	138
Fiscal Responsibility . . . . .	138
Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund, Report of . . . . .	139
Planning and Coordinating Committee, Report of . . . . .	137
Stewardship Seminars . . . . .	137
Synod wide Offering . . . . .	137
Treasurer's Report . . . . .	137
Trustees, Report of the Board of . . . . .	137
Foreign Mission Office . . . . .	154
Foundation, Evangelical Lutheran Synod . . . . .	169
Independent Congregations in Fellowship with the ELS . . . . .	166
Index . . . . .	167
Laymen's Delegates Equalization Fund, Report of . . . . .	100
Memorial:	
Re: Biennial convention . . . . .	99
Re: Compensation for Theological candidates . . . . .	118
Re: Foreign Mission Budget . . . . .	67
Re: General Pastoral Conferences . . . . .	99
Minutes, Action of the Synod . . . . .	144
Miscellaneous Matters, Action of the Synod	
Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation . . . . .	140
Biennial Synod Convention . . . . .	142
Convention, Time of 1985 . . . . .	143
Constitution Revision . . . . .	140
Dividing the Board for Missions . . . . .	139-140
General Pastoral Conferences . . . . .	143
Guidelines for the Board for Christian Service . . . . .	141
Guidelines for the Board for Stewardship . . . . .	141

Guidelines for the Board of Trustees and Board for Missions	142
Guidelines for the Evangelical Lutheran Synod Foundation	142
Office of the President	140
Report of the Bible Study Committee	142
Report of the Worship Committee	142
Stewardship-Missions Counselor	141
Missions, Report of the Board for	62
Missions, Action of the Synod	68
Officers of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod	150
Pastoral Conference Records, Action of the Synod	143
Pastors and Teachers Admitted into Membership	10
Pictures:	
Bethany Evangelical Lutheran Church	24
Bethel Lutheran Church	24
Branstad, The Rev. and Mrs.	8
Convention in Session	5
Doepel, The Rev. Martin	10
Dukleth, The Rev. John	10
Good Shepherd Lutheran Church	27
Graduates	5
Haeuser, The Rev. David	11
Heritage Lutheran Church	26
Holy Cross Fellowship Center	24
Krikava, The Rev. James	11
Madson, The Rev. and Mrs. Norman	8
Miscellaneous Committee at work	139
Norseland Evangelical Lutheran Church	25
Obenberger, The Rev. Glenn	11
Officers of the Synod	150
Officiants at Synod Sunday Service	4
Petersen, The Rev. Thomas	11
Preus, The Rev. Herman	7
Preus, the Rev. and Mrs. Herman	7
Reagles, Prof. Steven	11
Richland Evangelical Lutheran Church	25
St. Paul Lutheran Church	12
Synod Sunday Worship	3
Tjernagel, Dr. Neelak	36
Tjernagel, The Rev. & Mrs. Neelak	8
Trinity Lutheran Church	12
Waldschmitt, The Rev. Robert	11
Planning and Coordinating Committee, Report of	110
President's Message	18
President's Report	22
President's Message and Report, Action of the Synod	33
Publications, Report of the Board for	86
Publications, Action of the Synod	88
Representatives Eligible to Vote	13
Resolutions, Action of the Synod	145
Roll Call	10
Self-Study Committee, Report of	89
Special Offering, Report of Committee	117
Stewardship, Report of the Board for	101
Synodical Membership, Action of the Synod	33
Treasurer's Report	119
Trustee, Report of the Board of	111
Worship, Report of Committee on	89

## **THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION**

"The EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION is established for the purpose of soliciting gifts, other than for current operating funds, for the Synod, its agencies, and as requested, for its congregations and for the theological seminary, college, and other institutions related to the Synod. The FOUNDATION is to encourage the making of wills, gift annuity agreements, trust agreements, insurance contracts, etc., under which the Synod or any of its parts or agencies may become an actual or contingent beneficiary."—(Adopted by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod, 1969.)

### **IS GOD'S WILL INCLUDED IN YOUR WILL?**

The FOUNDATION is ready to serve those who are concerned about their responsibility to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, as well as those who are concerned about the needs of our church. It stands ready to serve as no other agency can.

#### **A. GIFTS AND DONATIONS OF MONEY**

The EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION is ready to receive, administer, and distribute gifts of money designated for the general work of our church or any specific phase of its activities. Such gifts may be designated for any purpose the donor may desire, and they may be divided in any way.

In keeping with the donor's wishes, the principal may be used for the purpose designated, or the principal may be held intact while the income alone is used for the work of our church.

#### **B. GIFTS OF REAL ESTATE AND OTHER PROPERTY**

The FOUNDATION is ready to receive, administer and distribute gifts of real estate, securities, or other property designated for the general work of our church or for any specific phase of its activities (including local congregations). If desired the FOUNDATION is ready to make arrangements whereby the donor will receive a gift annuity agreement income for life or a life income agreement income.

#### **C. BEQUESTS THROUGH WILLS**

In a very real sense your will is a continuation of your own life and influence. It is an expression of your wishes, a document that acts as your representative in distributing the material things you leave behind. Only you know how you wish them distributed. Only you have the power and the right to make your own will. If you don't have a will, the state makes a will for you

through the laws that apply when a person leaves no will.

The E.L.S. FOUNDATION urgently appeals to you: Make a will, and make your will a "Christian" will by remembering the Lord Jesus Christ and His Church in it.

Gift Annuity Agreements, Life Income Gift Agreements, Life insurance Gifts, Gifts Through Trusts and Memorial Gifts, may be used; and the FOUNDATION is ready to serve you or counsel with you.

**LEGAL FORM FOR GIFTS TO THE SYNOD FOUNDATION  
THROUGH WILLS (check with your attorney).**

I give, devise and bequeath to the EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD FOUNDATION (a Minnesota and Wisconsin Corporation)

---

(Insert sum of money or description of property which sum, or property, or proceeds thereof)

to be used as directed by the donor or, if no direction as to use is stated, as its Board of Directors may determine.

Send inquiries to:

**COUNSELOR FOR DEFERRED GIVING**

Mr. Ernest Geistfeld

1138 Anderson Drive

Mankato, Minnesota 56001



# PAROCHIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1983

Number	State	Location	Circuit	Congregation	Membership	Pastor	Members						Confirmed	Communed	Marriages	Burials	Services				Day Schools		Sunday Schools			Other Schools Enrollment		Summer Camp	Students		Contributions		Value of Property	Debt on Property	Legacies	
							Baptized	Con-firmed	Voters	Children	Adults	Children					Adults	Special	Average Atten-dance	Sunday	Average Atten-dance	Enroll-ment	Teachers	Enroll-ment	Bible Class	Teachers	Vacation Bible School		Released Time	Public H.S. Colleges	For Home Purposes	For All Other Purposes				
1	Ariz.	Lake Havasu City	9	Our Saviour	1	W. Kessel	114	88	32	10	1		9	648	1		17	51	52	85			20	25	6	28			2	7	28,266	6,143	95,000	66,897		
2	Calif.	Bell Gardens	9	Christ the King	1	R. Moldstad	56	45	18					357		2	11	16	52	25			8	12	4	20				5	29,366	3,173	170,000	69,153		
3	Calif.	Bishop	9	Our Savior	1	T. Gullixson	51	43	11					79																		10,722	1,077			
4	Calif.	Blythe	9	Good Shepherd	2	J. Dalke								171			7	10	52	16			11	3	2					1	7,341	426				
5	Calif.	Camarillo	9	Faith	2	M. Elliott	31	27	8																											
6	Calif.	Escondido	9	St. Paul	2	A. Schmitt	189	135	43	8	1		2	914	5	4	10	62	52	88	6		20	15	6	49				10	46,616	760	192,854	17,000		
7	Calif.	Fillmore	9	Wayfarers' Chapel	3	J. Burkhardt	See Ventura																													
8	Calif.	Live Oak	9	Bethel	1	A. Wagner		19	6	2	1		2	115			2	20	52	15			6	6	2					2	5,973	598				
9	Calif.	Tustin	9	Wayfarer's Chapel	2	W. Werling		29	35	14	1	1		127	1	2	9	16	52	26			5	18	2					2	22,575	3,380	3,000			
10	Calif.	Ventura	9	Wayfarers' Chapel	1	W. McMurdie		45	35	14	1		1	127			9	16	52	26			24	55	4					5	38,000	7,000	156,000	68,000		
						A. Wagner	195	145	26	5		1	6	590			18	50	102	90																
11	Colo.	Colorado Springs	8	St. Andrew	1	J. Petersen	93	73	26	4	1	2	2	411	2	1	9	38	52	45			14	9	3	21					20,124	1,800	220,000	29,000		
12	Fla.	Naples	1	Our Savior	1	S. Quist	118	95	23	2		2	2	825	2	3	15	50	52	82			24	22	6	35				13	50,200	8,000	115,000			
13	Fla.	Vero Beach	1	Grace Lutheran	1	J. Olsen	407	376	25	4		5		3,400	5	7	12	125	52	210			45	42	8	25				4	76,830	44,036	1,500,000			
14	Fla.	Sebastian	1	Trinity	3	J. Wilde	52	51	15								2		32	60																
15	Ga.	Marietta	1	Resurrection	1	L. Vinton	94	63	8	2	2	1	3			1	16	29	52	39											24,800	2,003	150,000			
16	Ga.	Savannah	1	Christ	1	P. Jecklin	62	45	14	2	1	3	6	535			3	36	52	55			14	20	4					3	36,753	4,100	100,000			
17	Ill.	Chicago	3	St. Mark's	1	H. Behrens	98	95	21					416	1		5	26	52	36			8	24	3				1		28,897	3,646	375,000			
18	Ill.	Lombard	3	St. Timothy	1	R. Ziesemer	372	301	35																							13,605	223,000		100,000	
19	Iowa	Ames	5	Bethany	1	Vacant	97	52	14	6			2	760	1		8	42	50	61			21	18	5	40				6	26,133	908	220,000	108,163		
20	Iowa	Calmar	5	Trinity	1	F. Stubenvoll	90	73						507		2	7	43	50	46			17	10	5					3	17,400	1,900	160,000			
21	Iowa	Forest City	5	Forest	1	D. Schlicht	125	102	28	2		3		356	1	3	7	28	49	51			24		6	35		3		4	16,160	2,430	44,000			
22	Iowa	Lake Mills	5	Lake Mills	1	A. Merseth	140	112	30	3				438	1		10	67	50	47			20		4	31				3	11,577	3,506	65,500			
23	Iowa	Lake Mills	5	Lime Creek	1	A. Merseth	72	59	15	1		2		294		2	3	54	49	34			7		4					3	8,943	2,967	60,000			
24	Iowa	Lawler	5	Saude	1	G. Obenberger	130	100	38	3		2		767	1		7	152	51	68			17	5	6					11	18,747	14,011	226,800			
25	Iowa	New Hampton	5	Jerico	1	G. Obenberger	205	172	70			1		990	3	5	13	62	51	91			14	1	5					5	30,282	20,533	243,000			
26	Iowa	New Hampton	5	Redeemer	1	F. Stubenvoll	164	126	43	2		2		580	2	2	7	43	50	66			27	15	5	27	4	1		20	17,700	3,100	195,000			
27	Iowa	Northwood	5	First Shell Rock	1	A. Merseth	145	115	34	2		2	1	461		1	12	54	51	47			24		5	25				7	14,346	4,295	110,000			
28	Iowa	Northwood	5	Somber	1	A. Merseth	46	36	15	1				278		1	3	35	50	24										1	9,463	3,805	75,000			
29	Iowa	Parkersburg	5	Faith	1	W. Frick	158	123	30	2				374	1	2	11	52																		



# **EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

## **Bethany Lutheran Theological Seminary**

**447 N. Division St.**

**Mankato, Minnesota 56001**

**Wilhelm Petersen, President**

**FOR CATALOG: WRITE TO REGISTRAR**

## **Bethany Lutheran College**

**734 Marsh St.**

**Mankato, Minnesota 56001**



**LIBERAL ARTS JUNIOR COLLEGE**

**Marvin G. Meyer, President**

**FOR CATALOG: WRITE TO REGISTRAR**

# **Lutheran Synod Book Co.**

**(Since 1920)**

**7  
3  
4  
M  
A  
R  
S  
H  
S  
T  
R  
E  
E  
T**

**BOOKS, BIBLES, HYMNALS**

**\* \* \***

**RELIGIOUS PICTURES and GIFTS**

**\* \* \***

**SUNDAY SCHOOL and VBS SUPPLIES**

**\* \* \***

**ALTAR-WARE and COMMUNION-WARE**

**TEL: (507) 388-3674**

**M  
A  
N  
K  
A  
T  
O  
  
M  
N  
  
5  
6  
0  
0  
1**